FINAL REPORT

CATALYTIC METHODS USING
MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR TREATMENT
OF PMMS & ECLSS WASTE STREAMS
Volume II

(NASA-CR-190299) CATALYTIC METHODS
USING MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR
TREATMENT OF PMMS AND ECLSS WASTE
STREAMS, VOLUME 2 Final Report,
Apr. 1990 - Apr. 1992 (Umpqua
Research Co.) 217 p

UMPQUA RESEARCH COMPANY
FINAL REPORT

CATALYTIC METHODS USING MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR TREATMENT OF PMMS & ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

Volume II

APRIL 1992

Prepared by:

James R. Akse

Contract No. NAS8-38490

Marshall Space Flight Center
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Huntsville, AL 35812

UMPQUA RESEARCH COMPANY
AEROSPACE DIVISION
PO BOX 791-VOLUNTEER WAY
MYRTLE CREEK OR 97457
TELE: (503)863-7770
FAX: (503)863-7775
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTS OF FIGURES AND TABLES</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM OVERVIEW</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0 CATALYTIC OXIDATION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 CATALYST PREPARATION AND EVALUATION</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 OXYGEN SATURATOR AND CARBON DIOXIDE DEGASSER MODULES</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Oxygen Saturator Module</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Degasser Module</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 LONG TERM PARAMETRIC TESTS</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Small Column Tests</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 Kinetic Study of Heterogenous Catalytic Oxidation</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.1 Overview</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.2 Experimental Design</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.3 Kinetic Model</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.4 Results</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.5 Discussion</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Deliverable System Tests</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1 Configuration A</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.2 Configuration B</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.3 Microbial Tests</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.4 Conclusions</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## VOLUME II

### APPENDIX

**APPENDIX A** Performance Of Catalytic Oxidation In Stage 4/5 Testing at MSFC

**APPENDIX B** Catalytic Oxidation Hardware Manual

**APPENDIX C** Unibed Sorbent Sizing Calculations - URC 80276

**APPENDIX D** Unibed Sorbent Sizing Calculations - URC 80277

**APPENDIX E** Unibed Sorbent Sizing Calculations - URC 80278

**APPENDIX F** Unibed Sorbent Sizing Calculations - URC 80279

URC 80257 i
PERFORMANCE OF CATALYTIC OXIDATION IN STAGE 4/5 TESTING AT MSFC

A breadboard catalytic oxidation system was delivered to the NASA/ Marshall Space Flight Center in March of 1991 for use in the ongoing Phase III CMIF Water Recovery Tests. The system was integrated into a Potable Water Recovery System which was assembled to evaluate the performance of various water reclamation technologies on simulated Space Station Freedom wastewater. The various waste streams were generated in the End-use Equipment Facility (EEF), a clean room that houses the equipment needed to provide the simulated wastewaters. The equipment includes a shower, laundry, microwave, urine collection device, and exercise equipment. Makeup air provided to the EEF is missile grade air, which has a near zero level of humidity, particulates, and organic constituents. The missile grade air is fed to the EEF at a rate that will maintain a carbon dioxide level in the EEF below 1.0% and minimize leakage into the EEF from the outside. This condition ensures that the condensate collected in the EEF is metabolic or hygiene condensate, with minimal contamination from the EEF surroundings (1). The major components of the multilfiltration subsystem are the sterilization assembly and unibed train (see Figure A1). A schematic of the breadboard catalytic oxidation system is shown in Figure A2. This assembly was added as a posttreatment process to provide the capability to meet the potable TOC specification of 500 ppb. The integrated system was tested from 6/06/91 to 7/17/91. The wastewater challenges include humidity condensate and hygiene water. A 5% Ru, 2.5% Pt on activated carbon was used in this system (the performance of this catalyst was described earlier.)

The humidity condensate feed supplied by the EEF initially passes
FIGURE A1. WRT Stage 4/5 Potable Multifiltration with VRA Posttreatment Schematic
through a 2.0 micron prefilter and the sterilization assembly, where the sterilizer reservoir maintains a temperature of $121^\circ C$ for twenty minutes, thus achieving sterilization conditions. The unibed train consists of six identical unibeds in series. Further information on unibeds and their design is available in Reference 2. The breadboard catalytic oxidation system (known as the Volatile Removal Assembly (VRA) at MSFC) receives the effluent from the unibed train, which first passes through an iodine sorbent bed to prevent iodine from degrading the catalyst’s performance. The process stream is saturated with oxygen by a membrane saturator, which receives oxygen gas at a pressure of 18-30 psig, nominally 4-8 psi below the water pressure. The organics are oxidized in the reactor with the reaction by-products subsequently removed in the membrane separator (carbon dioxide) and the polishing unibed (organic acids). The membrane separator is also used to remove excess oxygen not utilized in the reactor.

The breadboard catalytic oxidation system performed as expected during Stage 4/5. Instrumentation and laboratory data show that the various components functioned effectively. Questionable data was provided by an oxygen sensor located at the effluent of the membrane saturator. However, the performance of the assembly in terms of TOC removal indicates that the saturator was providing adequate oxygen levels. The temperature required in the reactor for oxidation, $125^\circ C$, $(257^\circ F)$ was maintained throughout testing.

The concentration of oxygen in the effluent from the membrane degasser was nominally less than 5 mg/l and never exceeded the oxygen saturation level of 8.2 mg/l at STP (Potable Water Quality Specification for free gas). Since the $CO_2$ level out of the degasser was not measured, the
effectiveness of the degasser on CO₂ removal during this test cannot be concluded.

The breadboard catalytic oxidation system provided effective removal of organic contaminants not removed by the multifiltration unibed technology. A summary of the data on significant analytes detected during the test is provided in Table A1. The outlet data is for samples drawn after the degasser and prior to the posttreatment bed. The major contaminants in the feed were ethanol, methanol, and propylene glycol. The influent TOC averaged 5180 ppb. Though these and other contaminants were detected in the effluent on a few occasions, the TOC content of the effluent averaged 370 ppb and was below the potable specification of 500 ppb on 20 out of 23 test days (see Figure A3). TOC characterization of the specific organics in the effluent indicates the their reported values may be high since the characterized TOC was higher than the measured TOC on several days.

Additional testing was completed subsequent to the completion of the test objectives to evaluate the compatibility of catalytic oxidation with hygiene feed (waste shower, handwash, laundry and urine distillate) through unibeds designed for processing a waste hygiene feed. The water quality of the product hygiene (from tank 4) is summarized in Table A2. Approximately 37 lbs of the feed was processed through the potable catalytic oxidation assembly over a 21 hour period. Product water samples were pulled approximately every two hours immediately after the degasser. TOC levels below the potable specification were routinely met during the test (see Figure A4), as were all other specifications upon which analysis was performed. The data shows that the organics present in the product hygiene
| PARAMETER/TEST DAY | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| **INLET**         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| CONDUCTIVITY      | 2.79 | 46.1 | 2.02 | 1.9 | 2.23 | 3.92 | 1.82 | 2.51 | 1.74 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| pH                | 7.5  | 4   | 6.8 | 7   | 7.5  | 6.2  | 7.1  | 7.4  | 7.8  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| TOC               | 3.19 | 5.32 | 5.52 | 6.18 | 7.16 | 4.56 | 5.4  | 4.9  | 4.36 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| ACETIC ACID       | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| PROPIONIC ACID    | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| ETHANOL           | 2.54 | 3.7  | 4   | 5.34 | 6.31 | 5.13 | 3.67 | 2.33 | 2.06 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| METHANOL          | 0.41 | 1.5  | 1.33 | 0.41 | 1.16 | 1.49 | 1.42 | 1.42 | 1.27 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| PROPYLENE GLYCOL  | 3.17 | 3.72 | 4.16 | 4.42 | 2.87 | 2.85 | 2.89 | 2.86 | 2.81 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| ETHYLENE GLYCOL   | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.53 | 0.74 | 0.48 | 0.5  | 0.6  | 0.36 | 0.46 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| **OUTLET**        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| CONDUCTIVITY      | 8.22 | 2.3  | 3.2  | 2.03 | 1.98 | 3.42 | 2.75 | 4.67 | 3.7  | 3.09 | 2.52 | 4.36 | 3.42 | 4.68 | 3.45 | 3.56 |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| pH                | 7.4  | 5.9  | 6.5  | 6.1  | 6   | 6.6  | 7   | 7.1  | 7.1  | 6.1 | 6.3  | 6.6  | 5.9  | 6.3  | 6.1  | 5   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| TOC               | 0.46 | 0.22 | 0.2  | 0.66 | 0.44 | 0.3  | 0.31 | 0.37 | 0.24 | 0.21 | 0.6  | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.12 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 |
| ACETIC ACID       | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.52 | 0.24 | 0.18 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 |
| PROPIONIC ACID    | 0.4  | 0.4  | 2.12 | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 1.38 | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  | 0.4  |
| ETHANOL           | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 1.72 | 2.26 | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  | 0.1  |
| METHANOL          | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 | 0.41 |
| PROPYLENE GLYCOL  | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 1.76 |
| ETHYLENE GLYCOL   | 0.25 | 3.02 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.32 |

* All values are in ppm except conductivity (microhos/cm) and pH.
FIGURE A4. WRT Stage 4/5 Testing
VRA Posttreated Hygiene Product Water
Total Organic Carbon Results

Inlet TOC - 3.02 mg/l
water (mainly ethanol, methanol, and urea) were effectively removed via catalytic oxidation. The only specific organics detected in the effluent were acetone (0.04 ppm) and sulfonylbismethane (0.07 ppm). Additional testing will be necessary to determine the impact of hygiene water on the performance due to the long-term presence of contaminants specific to the hygiene loop (e.g., soaps).

**TABLE A2. HYGIENE PRODUCT WATER QUALITY**

(PRIOR TO VRA POSTTREATMENT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOC</td>
<td>3.02 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>2.76 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conductivity</td>
<td>6.49 μmhos/cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea</td>
<td>7.18 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>2.15 mg/l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFERENCES**


HARDWARE MANUAL

for

INTEGRATED CATALYTIC OXIDATION
MULTIFILTRATION BREADBOARD SYSTEMS
FOR TREATMENT OF PMMS AND
ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

April 15, 1992

G. KIMMERLY SMITH

UMPQUA RESEARCH COMPANY
AEROSPACE FACILITY
125 VOLUNTEER WAY
MYRTLE CREEK, OR 97457

URC 80283
CATALYTIC OXIDATION HARDWARE MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

II. TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

1. SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

2. ACTIVE COMPONENTS

  2.1 SATURATOR

  2.2 DEGASSER

  2.3 CATALYTIC REACTOR

  2.4 HEAT EXCHANGER

  2.5 VACUUM PUMP

  2.6 FRAME

  2.7 ELECTRICAL

  2.8 ADSORBENT BEDS

III. OPERATION

1. REQUIRED ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

2. STERILIZATION

3. STARTUP PROCEDURE

4. TEMPERATURE CONTROL

5. SHUTDOWN PROCEDURES

6. PROBLEM ANALYSIS

VI. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR SPACE ENVIRONMENT

APPENDIX I WATLOW TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER MANUAL

II EXERGY HEAT EXCHANGER DATA

URC 80283
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure 1  Catalytic Oxidation Test Unit 1
Figure 2  Catalytic Oxidation Test Unit 2
Figure 3  Catalytic Oxidation System 1 Schematic
Figure 4  Catalytic Oxidation System 2 Schematic
Figure 5  Saturator or Degasser
Figure 6  Catalytic Reactor
Figure 7  Heat Exchanger
Figure 8  Electrical Schematic
I. INTRODUCTION

This manual describes the two catalytic oxidation test units fabricated in the phase II portion of contract NAS8-38490 and documents the design characteristics of the hardware.

The two catalytic oxidation test units (see Fig. 1 and 2) were designed for long term performance testing with influents containing low molecular weight, non-polar organic species such as acetone and alcohols at flow rates up to 10 cc/min. These organic species are poorly removed by ion-exchange adsorption. The test units' catalytic reactors convert these species at a temperature of 121 degrees C in the presence of oxygen to gas (predominantly CO\textsubscript{2} which is removed by a degasser) and other oxidized forms such as organic acids which can be easily removed by adsorption techniques to meet potable water standards.

The two units differ only in the pretreatment and post-treatment of the effluent entering the catalytic oxidation portion of the equipment (see Figs. 3 and 4). A de-iodinator is used in both units to protect the catalyst from poisoning by iodine. Unit 1 has only a post conditioning adsorption bed which is designed primarily to remove SO\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{2-}, NH\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+}, and organic acids, but will also remove Ca\textsuperscript{2+}, Na\textsuperscript{+}, K\textsuperscript{+}, Mg\textsuperscript{2+}, Cl\textsuperscript{-}, F\textsuperscript{-}, NO\textsubscript{3}-. Unit 2 has a preconditioning bed designed to remove primarily ammonium ions and organic acids, but will incidentally remove those ions enumerated for unit 1 (Configuration A) above. The post conditioning bed for unit 2 (Configuration B) removes primarily SO\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{2-} and any remnant organic acids. The post treatment beds also provide residual iodine in the output water stream to provide an antimicrobial treatment.

II. TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

1. SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

The schematic diagrams for the two test units are shown in Figs. 3 and 4. (Note: the influent pump is external to the system.) The influent enters the de-iodinator at a pressure of 30 psig which will prevent a phase change below 134 degrees C. The influent flow rate is regulated by a needle valve at the exit side of the post treatment bed. Oxygen is also supplied to the saturator at a pressure of 30 psig through a 1/3 psi check valve which protects the saturator tubing from a sudden loss of oxygen pressure. A pressure gauge is provided on the unit to read oxygen pressure accurate to about 1%. A 10 psi relief valve will prevent the hydrostatic pressure from exceeding the oxygen pressure by more than 10 psi. This protects the silastic tubing in the saturator from overpressure by venting the liquid to the gas side of the microtubes.
Figure 1. CATALYTIC OXIDATION TEST UNIT 1
a) Front View  b) Rear View
BREADBOARD CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM

Figure 4. SCHEMATIC UNIT 2

5
The stream then passes through the tube side of the shell and tube heat exchanger before passing on to the catalytic reactor from which it flows back through the shell side of the heat exchanger in the countercflow direction. This preheats the effluent entering the reactor and cools the effluent to room temperature before passing through a 2.0 micron filter to the degasser. The filter prevents carbon particles from entering the degasser. An RTD at the center of the reactor senses the temperature of the effluent stream and acts as a control sensor for the Watlow PID temperature controller which provides current control to the heating element around the reactor body. This makes it possible to control the temperature at the center of the reactor to 121 degrees C plus or minus about 0.2 degrees C. A mechanical over-temperature safety switch in thermal contact with the heater opens the heating element circuit automatically at about 138 degrees C.

A small vacuum pump draws air over the degasser microtubes to keep a high concentration gradient across the membrane. The degassed effluent then passes through the polishing (post treatment) bed before exiting the system. Sampling ports (1/4 inch T-fittings) are provided at the following points,

a. Top of the reactor.
b. Before degasser.
c. After degasser.
d. Outlet

2. ACTIVE COMPONENTS

2.1 SATURATOR

The saturator provides a means of saturating the influent stream with dissolved oxygen via a silastic membrane. The Umpqua 70056-1 design (see Fig. 5) divides the saturator into two major assemblies: the outer stainless steel housing and the inner polycarbonate membrane housing. The removable inner housing is sealed within the stainless steel outer housing with viton O-rings providing separation of the liquid and gas streams. The threaded stainless steel end caps are also sealed with O-rings. The saturator is approximately 11 inches long by 1.25 inches in diameter. The inner housing is 3/4 inch I.D. by 10.5 inches long. This configuration allows easy replacement of the active membrane element as well as simplifying the construction and testing of the membrane element itself.

The membrane surface area required is a function of the influent flow rate, the dissolved gas concentration, and the gas vapor pressure external to the membrane (concentration gradient). The latter is dependent on the partial pressure of the gas across the membrane and the
Figure 5 SATURATOR OR DEGASSER SHOWING INNER HOUSING
concentration of the gas in the liquid. The silastic microtubes which form the gas permeable membrane are 0.012 inches I.D. by 0.025 inches O.D. with an active length of about 8.5 inches. Each microtube provides about 2 square centimeters of active membrane surface for the diffusion of oxygen into the effluent. The microtubes are formed into a bundle and epoxied at each end of the polycarbonate inner housing. Holes near each end of the inner housing provide for gas flow over the external surface of the microtubes. A quantity of 160 microtubes is adequate for the design conditions specified for the two test units. However, the saturator design can handle a practical maximum of about 600 microtubes leaving space for air flow.

2.2 DEGASSER

The Umpqua 70056-4 degasser construction is identical to that of the saturator (see Fig. 5 also) with the exception of the microtube material which is 0.040 cm I.D. x 0.046 O.D. Celgard microporous polypropylene (hydrophobic) with approximately 500 microtubes. Normally, only a small vacuum pump is used to remove the CO₂ and other gasses such as water vapor from the proximity of the microtubes to keep a high concentration gradient by drawing air through a gas port. By keeping the degasser temperature around 21 degrees C (i.e. room temperature), the water vapor passing through the membrane will be minimized. If the heat exchanger is operating properly, the temperature should be around 21 degrees C. At higher temperatures the rate of water vapor transport increases proportionally to the partial pressure of water.

2.3 CATALYTIC REACTOR

The Umpqua 70064 reactor is constructed of 316 seamless stainless steel tubing with a wall thickness of 0.065 inch to minimize the temperature gradient across the wall. The threaded end caps are sealed with viton O-rings (See Fig. 6). A temperature monitoring port is provided to access the center of the reactor with a 1/8 inch diameter probe. The catalyst is packed into the reactor and retained at either end with 40 or 100 micron stainless steel frits. There is a compression spring at one end to compact the catalyst and minimize catalyst fluidization. The spring is compressed 2 inches initially and exerts about 22 lbs force. The active volume of the reactor is about 155 cc's. The reactor is plumbed to provide plug flow of the influent so as to insure consistent contact time in the reactor. This configuration should also minimize channelling.
Figure 6 REACTOR
(Upper) Assembled View  (Lower) Catalyst Retainers
A 400 watt foil heater is wrapped spirally around the outside of the reactor body securely with high temperature adhesive and held permanently in place with high temperature FEP shrink tubing having a maximum working temperature of 204 degrees C. A normally closed bi-metallic switch is located slightly above the RDT in contact with the shrink tubing limits the temperature to 138 degrees C. This heater design provides a uniform heat flux input to the reactor wall. The steady state temperature gradient from the wall to the center of the reactor is less than 1 degree C (with no voids). The steady state temperature of the heater strip is about 129 degrees C at a flow rate of 10 cc/min when the RDT is controlling at 121 degrees C.

The temperature at the center of the reactor can be controlled in the steady state condition to within 0.2 degrees C at a flow rate of 10 cc/min. This is quite good in view of the fact that the thermal system contains a large time delay because of the lag in the transfer of heat due to the transit time through the exchanger. The controller can only control the heat to the heater strip; it cannot control the heat entering the reactor from another source (i.e. exchanger). What happens is that the reactor and heat exchanger can "play catch" with some of the thermal energy which can result in large temperature oscillations in both the reactor and the exchanger depending on design values. In this particular case the thermal inertia of both the reactor and the heat exchanger are high compared with the amount of heat energy carried by the 10cc/min flow rate so that the temperatures of both can be stabilized with the proper single PID loop design.

The heat input to the exchanger is transferred to the effluent entering the reactor via the shell side of the heat exchanger and delayed by an amount,

\[ T_d = \frac{V_h}{R} \]

where \( V_h \) is the shell side heat exchanger volume and R is the flow rate. For a shell side volume of 100 cc and a flow rate of 10 cc/min, \( T_d \) is 10 minutes which is a large time delay for which to compensate in a control system. In this case it is not a problem for low flow rates (e.g. 10 cc/min) where the reactor thermal inertia is high compared to the amount of heat entering the reactor. However, at high flow rates (e.g. 100 cc/min) the amount of heat energy entering the reactor from the heat exchanger is high compared with the thermal inertia of the system and oscillation will occur. Other techniques
would then be required to control temperature of the reactor. Control systems with time delays are not easily analyzed with linear control systems theory (e.g. complex plane analysis, Bode plots, etc.) More complex systems generally require computer modeling and simulation for analysis. Control of the temperature at high flow rates (above 50 cc/min) will probably require more sophisticated techniques such as cascade control.

A temperature gradient also exists along the longitudinal axis of the reactor stream. The effluent is heated rapidly from an input temperature of about 105 degrees C (depending on the efficiency of the heat exchanger due to entrapped gas) entering the reactor to a value of 121 degrees C by the time it reaches the central area of the reactor and continues to absorb heat until it passes out at a temperature of 129 degrees C which is the temperature of the heater. These values are for a flow rate of 10 cc/min. The exact entrance and exit temperatures will depend on flow rates and will decrease somewhat for higher flows. A more complex design would be required to hold the longitudinal temperature gradient in the reactor to tighter tolerances. The present design is considered adequate for the program.

2.4 HEAT EXCHANGER

A heat exchanger (Figure 7) is used in the system to conserve energy and to return the influent stream to ambient temperature before passing through the degasser. This also significantly reduces the amount of water vapor which passes out of the degasser. The exchanger is an Exergy Inc. (of Hanson, MA) model 23-406-2.4-316 stainless steel, and measures 1 inch diameter by 15.7 inches long. It is Ni/Cr vacuum brazed tube and shell construction with 37 tubes and 13 baffles. It provides a heat transfer area of 1.19 square ft. The end bonnets are sealed with viton O-rings. Operational temperature limits are determined by the O-ring seals.

The insulation surrounding the heat exchanger (and the reactor) is TechLite Melamine foam, a product of Accessible Products Company of Tempe AZ. It has a high temperature limit of 204 degrees C. The thermal conductivity is about that of glass wool at room temperature, but doubles in value at 125 degrees C.

The system is plumbed to provide plug flow through the tube section. This is very important to the overall efficiency of the exchanger because of the bubbles formed due to supersaturation of gasses in the liquid stream which tend to attach to metal surfaces in the exchanger.
Figure 7. ENERGY HEAT EXCHANGER
and reduce the heat transfer film coefficient. This tends to aid buoyancy forces in sweeping bubbles in the stream through the exchanger and helping to prevent their build up in the tube side of the exchanger. After passing through the reactor, some of the dissolved oxygen is converted to \( \text{CO}_2 \), and the stream is no longer supersaturated (this is pH dependent). So it is important to plumb the output of the saturator through the tube side of the heat exchanger. Unfortunately, the baffles are not designed to facilitate the passage of bubbles through the shell side.

2.5 VACUUM PUMP

A Whisper 500 aquarium air pump manufactured by Willinger Bros. Inc. of Oakland, N.J. was modified to serve as a vacuum pump. It is capable of providing a partial vacuum of about 5 inches of water maximum static head and is adjustable to about 2.5 inches of water. It can draw about 1.6 liters/min of air flow. This is sufficient to draw enough air through the degasser shell to preclude the buildup of diffusion gasses which would affect the concentration gradient across the membrane.

2.6 FRAME

The unit frames are constructed of anodized aluminum channel with 1/2 inch vertical aluminum rods to provide a means of supporting the components in a vertical orientation. Plastic electrical wire cable ties are used as a convenient and inexpensive means of securing the components to the vertical frame members. The components can be removed from the frame by simply cutting and discarding the plastic tie. The discarded tie is then replaced with a new one. An instrument panel is mounted to the upper right corner of the frame to support the vacuum gauge, switches, and temperature controller.

2.7 ELECTRICAL

The electrical schematic is shown in Fig. 8. 115 V A.C. power is provided to the Watlow temperature controller and also to the heating element in the reactor. A 25 amp solid state relay (SSR) provides a reliable means of switching power to the reactor heater. The SSR is switched on and off by the temperature controller based on the algorithm determined by the PID controller constants and the cycle time. The SSR is bolted to the bottom side of the frame above the controller. A (HEATER) switch is provided on the instrument panel to interrupt the low voltage control signal to the SSR preventing the SSR from turning on even though the controller is putting
out an ON signal. This makes it possible to turn off the reactor heater without changing any settings of the controller. A 280 degree F (138 C) normally closed bi-metal switch provides over-temperature protection. The RTD monitors temperature to an accuracy of 0.1 degree C. A (VAC) switch is provided on the instrument panel to turn on/off the vacuum pump. The controller also can provide a 0-5 v D.C. scaled output signal for continuous monitoring of reactor temperature.

2.8 SORBENT BEDS

The purpose of the sorption beds is first to remove iodine from the influent stream to protect the catalyst from degradation. In one of the configurations a second function is to remove sorbable organic and inorganic species from the influent which increases the oxidation efficiency. Thirdly, it is to remove constituents whose oxidized form is not gaseous such as SO₄⁺⁺ or are products of incomplete breakdown such as the organic acids. The final function of the beds is to iodinate the processed potable water to protect it from microbiological contamination. The beds are mounted and plumbed to provide plug flow of the stream so that the contact time will be predictable. The beds are housed in stainless steel tubing with a teflon inner coating. The endcaps are also stainless steel sealed with viton O-rings. The design of each of the beds is covered in the technical documents accompanying this manual.

III. OPERATION

1. ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT

The additional items required for operation of the two test units are those associated with providing the influent stream to the inlet port at a pressure of 30 psig. These are,

a. Influent pump.
b. Influent pressure regulator.
c. Influent pressure gauge.
d. Influent pressure damper (if not continuous pressure pump.)
e. Influent reservoir.
f. Oxygen bottle and regulator.
g. 1/8th and 1/4th inch tubing and connectors.
h. Tygon tubing.
i. 5 gallons of startup fluid.

The only other requirement is a source of 115 v A.C. power.
2. **STERILIZATION**

The test units have been sterilized to prevent internal bacterial growth and this condition should be preserved during startup. Proper operation of the test units will keep the effluent sterile. The pretreatment bed on unit 2 has an iodinator, but unit 1 has no pretreatment bed because free iodine reacts with the condensate to change the TOC. Since the reactor and exchanger temperatures will take care of any organisms in solution (except perhaps special high temperature classes), the only concern is the sterility of the line between the heat exchanger outlet and the polishing bed. This line, which includes the degasser, may be sterilized with a few percent solution of a chlorine based bleach by disconnecting the line at the exchanger and the polishing bed. Chlorine based antibacterial agents should not be used on the catalyst and therefore should not be used in the influent stream. It may also be desirable to sterilize the pump and other ancillary equipment used with the influent before startup of the units in a similar manner.

3. **STARTUP PROCEDURE**

The following steps should be performed in sequence for startup:

a. Connect the ancillary equipment so as to provide an influent stream to the input port of the test unit and oxygen to the flow valve on the side port of the saturator. Connect Tygon or polyethylene tubing to the outlet side of the valve at the top of the Reactor. (This will allow monitoring the presence of gas in the Reactor.) Connect another plastic tube to the valve immediately downstream of the 2.0 micron filter.

b. Turn the Oxygen INLET valve to the OPEN position and adjust the Oxygen pressure to 30 psig. Insure that the effluent OUTLET valve is CLOSED. Open the influent INLET valve. Turn on the influent pump and adjust the influent pressure to 30 psig. Open the sample port valve downstream of the filter and adjust the flow rate through the needle valve to about 5 cc/min. Adjust the valve at the top of the Reactor so as to constrain the flow rate to about 5 to 10 cc/min and observe any bubbles moving through the plastic tubing. (This is an indication of gas trapped in the system.) Check for fluid leaks.

c. Move the HEATER switch to the OFF position and plug the temperature controller into an 120 v AC outlet. Insure that the controller constants are proper set (see section d below and Appendix I.) The small red LI light should come on indicating that the controller is trying
to apply power to the heater to raise the temperature. The upper controller window reads reactor temperature which should be near ambient.

d. Adjust the controller set point (lower window) to 80 degrees C by pressing the UP or DOWN ARROWs on the faceplate. (This will keep the reactor temperature below the boiling point until all trapped gas has been removed from the system.)

e. Move the HEATER switch to the ON position. The temperature displayed in the upper window should begin to rise almost immediately and should reach 80 degrees within about 5 minutes or less depending on flow rate.

f. The influent should be allowed to flow through the system bypassing the degasser and post beds until all gas is removed from the heat exchanger and reactor. Any entrapped gasses in the reactor can prevent the temperature sensor from accurately reading the stream temperature, and it also impedes the conduction of heat to the fluid stream. Continue to monitor the bubbles (gas) flowing out of the Reactor. (It may require several hours to completely rid the system of all entrapped gas if the system has been shut down long.) When the system appears to be gas free, go to the next step.

g. Move the valve at the top of the Reactor to the CLOSED position to retain pressure inside the Reactor. Adjust the temperature Set Point to 100 degrees C. When the temperature of the reactor approaches the 100 degree setpoint observe the temperature values in the upper window. The values should show a little temperature overshoot and then settle down to the control value within 1 degree. (Large overshoots are usually due to too little or no flow through the Reactor.) If the temperature begins to decrease before reaching the Set Point, then gas has impeded the sensing process and must be removed. You should return to paragraph f. above.

h. If the system is successfully controlling temperature at 100 degrees C, then increase the temperature Set Point to 105 degrees C and again observe how the temperature values in the upper window approach the Set Point. If the values increase and then decrease from some maximum before reaching the Set Point, then there is still free gas which must be removed. This is the critical test. Return to paragraph f if unsuccessful.

i. Once the system will hold 105 degrees C accurately, it is an indication that all the free gas has been removed from the system. Adjust the temperature Set Point to 121
degrees C. The Reactor temperature should reach the Set Point in a few minutes and then settle down to the Set Point value within 1 degree or better depending on flow rate and controller constants.

j. CLOSE the sample port valve downstream of the filter and OPEN the system effluent OUTLET valve. Adjust the OUTLET needle valve to obtained a flow rate of 10 cc/min. This is best done with a small graduate cylinder and a stop watch. Note: the flow rate through the needle valve may vary by 10 % or so over time.

k. Check for leaks and allow the system to settle down (reach steady state) chemically. This may require overnight operation in order to get valid readings. Always check the flow rate before sampling and adjust accordingly. The reactor temperature will keep the system sterile so long as it is running at a set point of 121.

4. TEMPERATURE CONTROL

The Watlow 945 temperature controller keeps the central reactor temperature within a fraction of a degree C if the PID constants are properly set. (Refer to Appendix I for detailed instructions for the controller.) The control parameters are set in by simply pressing the MODE switch and adjusting the values or selections in the upper window with the UP and DOWN arrows. The following PID control parameters are correct for 10 cc/min flow rate:

\[
\begin{align*}
Pb &= 5 & \text{(proportional gain)} \\
rEl &= 0.39 & \text{(integral rate)} \\
rAl &= 0.25 & \text{(derivative rate)} \\
ctl &= 2 & \text{(cycle time, sec.)}
\end{align*}
\]

Some terms are not selectable, but CAL may be set to 0 and AUT (Auto tune) to 0 if not tuning. Make sure that the above control parameters are properly set into the controller before startup. The PID constants may change slightly for different conditions. To use the auto-tune feature of the controller, set AUT to 3 after reaching steady state conditions. It may be necessary to use auto-tune more than once to "home into" the best PID parameter values. A cycle time (ctl) of a few seconds allows close control and the SSR provides essentially unlimited relay life. Changes in the tuning parameters should only be necessary, if the flow rate deviates by more than 20% from 10 cc/min.
The Setup menu is reached by simultaneously pressing the UP and DOWN arrow keys for 3 seconds. The following is a list of values for the Setup parameters:

- LOC = 0
- In = rttd
- vsP = off
- C-F = C
- rL = -73.3 *
- rH = 200.0 *
- Ot1 = ht
- Hys1= 0.2
- RL2 = Pr
- IAt2= nLR
- Hys4= 0.2
- rtd = din

* denotes values determined by sensor selection.

5. SHUTDOWN PROCEDURE

The test units should be shut down in such a way as to maintain sterility and prevent a change of phase in the reactor. The following sequential steps should be taken:

a. Turn the outlet valve to the OFF position. This will stop influent flow and maintain system pressure at 30 psig.

b. Move the HEATER switch to the OFF position and monitor the decrease in reactor temperature.

c. When the reactor temperature drops below 80 degrees C, turn off the influent pump and turn the unit INLET valve to the OFF position. Turn the oxygen inlet valve to the OFF position also.

d. Continue to monitor the reactor temperature to insure that it is decreasing. When the temperature reaches 60 degrees C, you may remove the electrical power. The system is now shutdown and may be stored. To reactivate following the procedure in paragraph 3 above.

6. OPERATIONAL PROBLEM ANALYSIS

The following is a partial list of problem symptoms and possible causes.

a. Influent flow

Inlet or outlet valve closed
Needle valve needs adjustment
Blocked filter
Empty influent reservoir
Low pump pressure
Gas pockets in reactor

b. Temperature out-of-limit

Incorrect or no flow rate
Incorrect PID constants
Gas pockets in reactor
Low system pressure
Malfunctioning temperature sensor

c. High TOC

Too high a flow rate
Reactor temperature too low
Insufficient oxygen or saturator not functioning properly
Catalyst poisoned
Depletion of post treatment bed.
Change in flow displacing catalytic adsorbed organic species. (Stable readings require at least 12 hours after large changes in challenge solution)

d. High TIC

Degasser not functioning properly
Pretreatment bed depleted
Too high pH
Vacuum pump not functioning properly

IV. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR SPACE ENVIRONMENT

The test units are not designed for a space environment. No consideration has been given to weight, power, or micro gravity. In addition, a flight test model would have to be properly scaled to handle a given effluent flow rate which may have an effect on design parameters. The unibeds, saturator, and degasser designs can be easily adapted to space conditions. However, the questions involving channelling in the Reactor and unibeds remain unanswered. If the reactor does not employ electrical heating, then thermal design changes will be required.

The design of the heat exchanger is of particular importance for micro gravity where buoyancy forces are no longer present. Once the fluid stream passes through the saturator and is heated, it must be considered to be supersaturated with gasses (primarily O₂, CO₂, and diluent gasser). Buoyancy forces can no longer be utilized to help sweep the bubbles through the system or insure plug flow. The bubbles tend to attached
themselves to surfaces and inhibit heat transfer. Spring loading the catalyst should help to limit channeling and fluidization as the catalyst is depleted. A tube and shell type heat exchanger will not work efficiently in this kind of environment. A design that allows the bubbles to be swept through the system will work best. Adequate cooling of the effluent prior to the degasser is important to prevent the loss of too much water vapor.
APPENDIX I

WATLOW 945 TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER

USER'S MANUAL
MINIATURE HEAT EXCHANGERS

Stainless Steel · Shell and Tube
Miniature Shell & Tube Heat Exchangers

Ni/Cr VACUUM BRAZED JOINTS
for corrosion resistance

PRECISION MACHINED COMPONENTS

RELIEVED FITTINGS
for free flow

REMOVABLE BONNETS
WITH VITON® O-RING SEALS
other elastomers optional

SEAMLESS SHELL

PRECISION BAFFLES
for minimum clearances

SMALL DIAMETER THIN-WALLED TUBES
closely packed for maximum effectiveness

DESIGN FEATURES

- 316 low carbon stainless steel construction for optimum corrosion resistance.
- Compact geometry for maximum thermal effectiveness.
- Design pressures of 1000 to 1200 psig. Custom designs can reach higher pressures.
- Removable bonnets with O-ring seals for easy tube side cleaning. Custom fittings are also available.

OPERATING LIMITATIONS

TEMPERATURE RANGE WITH VITON® SEALS:
Shell Side \(-70°F \text{ to } 455°F \text{ (-60°C to 235°C)}\)
Tube Side \(-15°F \text{ to } 400°F \text{ (-25°C to 205°C)}\)

OVERALL TEMPERATURE RANGE
WITH OPTIONAL SEALS:
Shell Side \(-125°F \text{ to } 555°F \text{ (-90°C to 290°C)}\)
Tube Side \(-70°F \text{ to } 500°F \text{ (-60°C to 260°C)}\)

MAXIMUM MEAN TEMPERATURE DIFFERENCE
FROM SHELL SIDE FLUID TO TUBE SIDE FLUID:
Consult factory if your application exceeds this limit. 150°F (85°C)

SHELL SIDE AND TUBE SIDE DESIGN PRESSURE:
23 mm Diameter 1200 PSI (8300 kPa)
35 mm Diameter 1000 PSI (6900 kPa)

HYDROSTATIC TEST PRESSURE
3000 PSI (20 800 kPa)

Maximum allowable steam pressure is 125 psig.
Pressure ratings are maximum for non-shock service.
# Product Information

## 23 mm DIAMETER HEAT EXCHANGERS

Dimensions in: inches (millimeters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL NUMBER*</th>
<th>TRANSFER AREA $A^2$ ($m^2$)</th>
<th>TUBE LENGTH $B$ (m)</th>
<th>&quot;A&quot; (mm)</th>
<th>&quot;B&quot; (mm)</th>
<th>BAFFLE COUNT</th>
<th>WEIGHT $W$ (kg)</th>
<th>SHELL VOLUME $V$ ($in^3$)</th>
<th>TUBE VOLUME $V$ ($in^3$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23-203-2.4-316</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.055</td>
<td>7.70</td>
<td>(196)</td>
<td>9.75 (248)</td>
<td>6.81 (175)</td>
<td>0.9 (0.40)</td>
<td>3.1 (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-305-2.4-316</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>11.70</td>
<td>(297)</td>
<td>13.75 (349)</td>
<td>10.81 (278)</td>
<td>1.2 (0.50)</td>
<td>4.6 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-406-2.4-316</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>0.111</td>
<td>15.70</td>
<td>(399)</td>
<td>17.75 (451)</td>
<td>14.81 (378)</td>
<td>1.5 (0.60)</td>
<td>6.2 (102)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All 23 mm sizes have 37 tubes of .094 in. (2.4 mm) OD by .0075 in. (0.19 mm) wall. Bonnet seals are 3-910 size O-rings.

## 35 mm DIAMETER HEAT EXCHANGERS

Dimensions in: inches (millimeters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL NUMBER*</th>
<th>TRANSFER AREA $A^2$ ($m^2$)</th>
<th>TUBE LENGTH $B$ (m)</th>
<th>&quot;A&quot; (mm)</th>
<th>&quot;B&quot; (mm)</th>
<th>BAFFLE COUNT</th>
<th>WEIGHT $W$ (kg)</th>
<th>SHELL VOLUME $V$ ($in^3$)</th>
<th>TUBE VOLUME $V$ ($in^3$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35-254-3.2-316</td>
<td>1.43</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>9.54</td>
<td>(242)</td>
<td>12.28 (312)</td>
<td>8.16 (207)</td>
<td>2.7 (1.2)</td>
<td>8.3 (136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-381-3.2-316</td>
<td>2.18</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>14.54</td>
<td>(369)</td>
<td>17.28 (439)</td>
<td>13.16 (334)</td>
<td>3.4 (1.5)</td>
<td>12.3 (200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-508-3.2-316</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>0.272</td>
<td>19.54</td>
<td>(496)</td>
<td>22.28 (566)</td>
<td>18.16 (461)</td>
<td>4.1 (1.9)</td>
<td>16.2 (265)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All 35 mm sizes have 55 tubes of .125 in. (3.2 mm) OD by .010 in. (0.25 mm) wall. Bonnet seals are 2-217 size O-rings.

*Model numbers are the dimensions in millimeters of: Shell ID — Tube Length — Tube OD — Material

[Typical Pressure Loss for Water](#)

### Maximum Pressure vs. Temperature

**Shell Side or Tube Side**

[Graph showing maximum pressure vs. temperature for Shell Side or Tube Side]
Ordering Information

When ordering please include the Model Numbers shown on the previous page.

- **Bonnet Seals**: We have the following seals in stock:
  - Fluoroelastomer (Viton®) standard
  - Perfluoroelastomer (Kalrez®) (extra cost)
  - Nitrile (Buna N)
  - Ethylene Propylene Rubber

  Please specify which material you require.

- **Mounting Brackets**: Optional stainless steel mounting brackets are available.

- **Connections**: Seal nuts are available for the NPT connections. Non-standard bonnet and shell side fittings can be provided for otherwise standard heat exchangers.

- **Custom Design**: Exergy can design and build custom components and systems tailored to your specific needs and operating environment.

- **Application Assistance**: Please call us for application assistance. We will help you select the heat exchanger best suited to your needs. An application data sheet is included below to help you gather data.

### Application Data Sheet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FLUID 1</th>
<th>FLUID 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat Transferred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Rate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowable ΔP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase Change?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal Conductivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specific Heat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12/91
APPENDIX II

EXERGY HEAT EXCHANGER DATA
Series 945

1/4 DIN Microprocessor-Based Auto-tuning Control

User's Manual

WATLOW

Watlow Controls, 1241 Bundy Blvd., Winona, MN 55987, Phone: 507/454-5300, Fax: 507/452-4507

W945-MA30-9119
May, 1991
Supersedes:
W945-MA20-9010

$10.00
Made in the U.S.A.
Printed on Recycled Paper
Chapter 1
3 Starting Out With The Watlow Series 945
3 General Description

Chapter 2
4 How To Install And Wire The Series 945
4 Installation Procedure
4 Dimensional Information
5 Wiring the Series 945
5 Sensor Installation Guidelines
6 Input Wiring
7 Output 1 Wiring
8 Output 2 Wiring
9 Alarm Wiring
10 Retransmit Wiring
11 System Wiring Example

Chapter 3
12 How To Use The Keys And Displays
12 Series 945 Keys and Displays

Chapter 4
13 How To Setup The Series 945
13 How to Set the DIP Switch
13 Entering Setup Menu
14 Setup Parameters
17 Setup Menu Table
18 Operation Parameters
20 Operation Menu Table

Chapter 5
21 How To Tune And Operate
21 Tuning - Automatic
21 Tuning - Manual
22 Manual and Automatic Operation
23 Changing the Position of an Alarms Jumper
23 Using Alarms
24 Error Code Messages
25 Error Code Actions

26 Appendix 1
26 Noise Sources
26 Decreasing Noise Sensitivity
27 Eliminating Noise
27 Checking For Ground Loops
28 Noise Suppression Devices Available...
28 Line Filtering Configurations For Controls

29 Appendix 2
29 Entering the Calibration Menu
31 Calibration Procedures
35 Glossary
37 Index
38 Specifications
39 Model Number Information
39 Returns
39 Warranty

Notes

Informational notes alert you to important details. When you see a note icon, look for an explanation in the margin.

Safety Information

Boldface safety information protects both you and your equipment. Please be attentive to them. Here are explanations:

The WARNING symbol in the wide text column alerts you to a "WARNING," a safety hazard which could affect you and the equipment. A full explanation is in the narrow column on the outside of the page.

The CAUTION symbol in the wide text column alerts you to a "CAUTION," a safety or functional hazard which could affect your equipment or its performance. A full explanation is in the narrow column on the outside of the page.

Technical Assistance

If you encounter a problem with your Watlow Control, review all of your configuration information to verify that your selections are consistent with your application... Inputs, Outputs, Alarms, Limits, etc. If the problem persists after checking the above, you can get technical assistance by dialing: 1-507-454-5300

An Application Engineer will discuss your problem with you. Please have the following information available:
- Complete model number
- Serial Number
- All configuration information
- User's Manual

The model and serial numbers can be found on the outside of the case.

Your Feedback

Your comments or suggestions on this manual are welcome, please send them to: Technical Writer, Watlow Controls, 1241 Bundy Blvd., Winona, MN 55987, or phone 507/454-5300. The Watlow Series 945 User's Manual and integral software are copyrighted by Watlow Winona, Inc., © 1989, with all rights reserved.
Chapter 1

The Watlow Series 945,
A Microprocessor-Based Control

General Description

Welcome to the Watlow Series 945, a 1/4 DIN microprocessor-based temperature control. It has a single input, remote set point input, dual output, and dual alarm. The 945 is an auto-tuning control when Output 1 is in the heat mode, and features Automatic/Manual capability with bumpless transfer. In the Auto mode, the 945 has closed loop control with sensory feedback, while the Manual mode has open loop control with user defined output power level. The 945 accepts a variety of thermocouples, as shown above, along with RTD, or process input. The primary output is heat or cool, while the secondary output can be heat, cool or none. An optional retransmit output is offered in place of one of the alarms. Selectable as retransmit of set point or process variable. Units with communications feature data logging with user selectable table, chart or SPC (Statistical Process Control) printout of data.

With the Series 945 you can select either PID or ON/OFF for Output 1 or 2. Input a complete set of PID parameters for both outputs, including proportional band, reset/integral and rate/derivative. By setting either output’s proportional band to zero, the Series 945 becomes a simple ON/OFF control with the switching differential selectable under the HYS (hysteresis) parameter in the Setup menu.

Operator-friendly features include automatic LED indicators to aid in monitoring and setup, as well as a calibration offset at the front panel. The Watlow Series 945 automatically stores all information in a non-volatile memory.

Figure 1 - Series 945 Input and Output Overview
Chapter 2

How to Install and Wire the Series 945

1. Make a panel cutout per the dimensions given below. Your panel thickness can be from 0.06" to 0.25" (1.52 to 6.35 mm).

![Panel Cutout Diagram]

2. Remove the 945 from its case by turning the front panel screw 90° counterclockwise (CCW). Grip the bezel firmly and pull the control out of the case.

![How to Open the Series 945]

3. Place the case in the cutout you just made. Attach the two mounting brackets, shipped with your unit, either to the top and bottom, or to both sides of the unit. Tighten the brackets securely against your panel.

![Mounting Bracket Diagram]

4. Insert the control chassis into its case and press the bezel to seat it. Turn the front panel screw 90° clockwise (CW) to lock the control in place.

CAUTION:
The front panel screw turns 90° only. Do not apply excessive force or turn the screw more than 90°.
How to Wire the Series 945

The Series 945 wiring is illustrated by model number option. Check the terminal designation sticker on the control and compare your model number to those shown here and also the model number breakdown on the inside back cover of this manual.

Series 945 internal circuits appear "inside" the line drawing of the 945, while connections and terminal designations appear "outside" the line drawing. All outputs are referenced to a de-energized state. The final wiring figure is a typical system example.

When you apply power without a sensor input on the terminal strip, the Series 945 displays "- - - -" in the upper display, and "0" in the lower display. Press AUTO/MAN twice, and ER 7 is displayed for one second. This error indicates an open sensor or A/D error. Remove power to the control and connect the sensor properly, see Page 6. All wiring and fusing must conform to the National Electric Code and to any locally applicable codes as well.

Sensor Installation Guidelines

We suggest you mount the sensor at a location in your process or system where it reads an average temperature. Choose a point that will adequately represent the process temperature without being overly reactive.

For thermocouple Inputs: Use an isolated or ungrounded thermocouple if an external 4-20mA output device with a non-isolated circuit common is connected. Extension wire must be of the same alloy as the thermocouple itself to limit errors.

For RTD Inputs: There could be a +2°F input error for every 1Ω of lead length resistance when using a 2 wire RTD. That resistance, when added to the RTD element resistance, will result in erroneous input to the instrument. To overcome this problem, use a three wire RTD sensor, which compensates for lead length resistance. When extension wire is used for a three wire RTD, all wires must have the same electrical resistance (i.e. same gauge, copper stranded).

For 0-5VDC or 4-20mA process Inputs: The rL and rH settings scale the display to match the measured range of the process signal. For 0-5VDC process input, the impedance is 100KΩ. For 4-20mA process input, the impedance is 249Ω.
Input Wiring

Thermocouple Input

Figure 7 - Thermocouple Input Wiring.

RTD, 2 or 3 Wire

Figure 8 - 2 or 3 wire RTD Input Wiring.

These input connections are also used in conjunction with T/C and RTD sensor types when using the remote set point input.

0 - 5VDC Process or Remote Set Point Input

Figure 9 - 0 - 5 VDC Process Input Wiring.

Input Impedance: 100KΩ

4 - 20mA Process or Remote Set Point Input

Figure 10 - 4-20mA Process Input Wiring.

A jumper must be installed between Terminal #2 and 3.
Output 1 - Solid State Relay With Contact Suppression

Off state impedance: 31MΩ max.

Output 1 - Switched DC Output (Open Collector)

Minimum load resistance is 500Ω. Available current is 22mA maximum. Typical voltage drop across a 1KΩ load is 12 to 19 volts.

Output 1 - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Form C

This output is supplied with an arc suppression snubber across the output terminals. High impedance loads may remain energized even though the output device is turned OFF.

Output 1 - Process, 4 - 20mA

Load impedance: 600Ω max.

NOTE:

Minimum load resistance is 500Ω. Available current is 22mA maximum. Typical voltage drop across a 1KΩ load is 12 to 19 volts.

NOTE:

This output is supplied with an arc suppression snubber across the output terminals. High impedance loads may remain energized even though the output device is turned OFF.
Output 1 & 2 Wiring

Output 1 - Process, 0 - 5VDC

Figure 15 - Process, 0 - 5VDC

Load Impedance: 10KΩ min.

Output 1 - Solid State Relay Without Contact Suppression

Figure 16 - Solid State Relay Without Contact Suppression

Off state Impedance: 31KΩ max.

NOTE:
This output is supplied with an arc suppression snubber across the output terminals. High impedance loads may remain energized even though the output device is turned OFF.

Output 2 - Solid State Relay With Contact Suppression

Figure 17 - Solid State Relay With Contact Suppression

Off state Impedance: 31KΩ max.

NOTE:
Minimum load resistance is 500Ω. Available current is 22mA maximum. Typical voltage drop across a 1KΩ load is 12 to 19 volts.

Output 2 - Switched DC Output (Open Collector)

Figure 18 - Switched DC Output (Open Collector)

Load Impedance: 10KΩ min.
Output 2 - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Form A

![Diagram of Output 2 - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Form A]

Off state impedance: 20KΩ min.

Output 2 - Solid State Relay Without Contact Suppression

![Diagram of Output 2 - Solid State Relay Without Contact Suppression]

Off state impedance: 31MΩ max.

For more information on alarms and alarm jumper selection, see Chapter 5.

Alarm Output - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Single Form A or B

![Diagram of Alarm Output - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Single Form A or B]

Off state impedance: 20KΩ min.

Alarm Output - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Dual Form A or B

![Diagram of Alarm Output - Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Dual Form A or B]

Off state impedance: 20KΩ min.

Figure 19 - 6 Amp Mechanical Relay

Note:
This output is supplied with an arc suppression snubber across the output terminals. High impedance loads may remain energized even though the output device is turned OFF.

Figure 20 - Solid State Relay Without Contact Suppression

Figure 21 - Alarms Option 1 Wiring.

Figure 22 - Alarms Option 2 Wiring.
Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Form A or B/0 - 5VDC Retransmit

Load impedance: 10KΩ min. for 0-5VDC. Relay offstate impedance: 20KΩ.

Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp, Form A or B/4 - 20mA Retransmit

Load impedance: 10KΩ min. for 4-20mA. Relay offstate impedance: 20KΩ.

0 - 5VDC Retransmit Output

Load impedance: 10KΩ min.

4 - 20mA Retransmit Output

Load impedance: 600Ω max.
WARNING:
All wiring and fusing must conform to the National Electric Code NFPA70 and to any locally applicable codes. Contact your local board for additional information. Failure to observe NEC safety guidelines could result in injury to personnel.

CAUTION:
Watlow mercury relays are designed to be used only with resistive loads.

Figure 27 - System Wiring Example

945A-2DD0-A000
Temperature Control

Terminal Function
1  4-20, 0-5 +
2  4-20, Jumper to 3
3  4-20, 0-5 -
4  S1
5  S2
6  S3
7  T.C. +
8  Not Used
9  T.C. -
10 L1 240V
11 L1 120V
12 L2
13 Earth Ground
14 N.O.  Output #2
15 Com.
16 Com.
17 N.O.  Output #1
18 N.C.
Chapter 3

How to Use the Keys and Displays

After 1 minute with no key activations, the control reverts to the process value in the upper display and the set point in the lower display.

Upper Display
Red, 0.56" (14 mm) high, seven segment, four digit LED display, indicating either process actual temperature, the operating parameter values, or an open sensor. When powering up, the Process display will be blank for 8 seconds.

Lower Display
Red 0.56" (14 mm) high, seven segment, four digit LED display, indicating the set point, operation parameters, menu parameters, and error or alarm codes.

L1 & L2
When lit, these LEDs tell you when Output 1 or Output 2 is energized. L2 only appears if your unit has the #2 Output type.

A1 & A2
When lit, these LEDs tell you when Alarm 1 or 2 is active. Only appears on those units with alarms option.

MODE Key
Steps the control through the Operating menu; also, in the Auto mode, enters new data selected.

UP Key
Increases the value of the displayed parameter. A single touch increases the value by one. Hold the key down to increase the value at a rapid rate. New data is self entering in 5 seconds.

DOWN Key
Decreases the value of the displayed parameter. A single touch decreases the value by one. Hold the key down to decrease the value at a rapid rate. New data is self entering in 5 seconds.

AUTO/MAN Key
Pressed once, it clears any latched alarms. If the key is pressed again within 5 seconds, the control toggles between the Auto and Manual mode. While in the Manual mode, percent power is always displayed in the lower display.

Auto/Manual LED
Lit when the control is in Manual operation. Press the key twice to enter Auto operation. A blinking Auto/Manual LED indicates that pressing the AUTO/MAN key toggles between Auto and Manual. After 5 seconds without pressing the AUTO/MAN key, the LED stops blinking, and returns to its previous state.

Front Panel Locking Screw
Secures or releases the control chassis from its case.

UP/DOWN keys
When pressed simultaneously for 3 seconds, the Setup Menu appears displaying the LOC parameter. At the LOC parameter, continue to press the UP/DOWN keys simultaneously, and the Calibration Menu will appear.
Chapter 4

How To Setup The Series 945

Setting up the Series 945 is a simple process. First configure the 945's features to your application in the Setup Menu, and then enter values in the Operating Menu. Use the MODE key to move through the menus and the UP/DOWN keys to select data.

At this point, enter the Calibration menu by pressing the UP/DOWN keys simultaneously for 3 seconds. Selecting US or SI under the dFL parameter determines the following: If selected as US, rate, reset, °F and proportional band in degrees will appear. If selected as SI, integral, derivative, °C and proportional band in % of span will appear. See Appendix II to change this parameter.

How to Set the DIP Switch

The Watlow Series 945 has a Dual In-line Package (DIP) switch inside the control on the A007-1954 circuit board (middle board). The location of the board and switches appear below. The switches are clearly numbered. When Switch #1 is ON, the Setup parameters can be viewed but not changed. Switch #2 is not used. The factory default is OFF.

Entering the Setup Menu

Enter the Setup Menu by pressing the UP/DOWN keys simultaneously for 3 seconds. The lower display shows the LOC parameter, and the upper display shows its current level. All keys are inactive until you release both keys. You can reach the LOC parameter from anywhere.

You will not see all parameters in this menu, depending on the unit's configuration and model number. After stepping through the menu it returns to the control set point parameter under the Operation menu.
Setup Menu

LOC ( )  User lock out
In ( )  Input type
rSP ( )  Remote set point
dEC ( )  Decimal place
C _F ( )  Celsius_Fahrenheit
rL ( )  Range low
rH ( )  Range high
Ot 1 ( )  Output 1
HYS1 ( )  Hysteresis 1
Ot 2 ( )  Output 2
HYS2 ( )  Hysteresis 2
AL 1 ( )  Alarm 1
LA1 ( )  Latching for alarm 1
HYS3 ( )  Hysteresis 3
Ot 4 ( )  Output 4
AL 2 ( )  Alarm 2
LA2 ( )  Latching for alarm 2

HYS4 ( )  Hysteresis 4
SIL ( )  Silence alarm
rtd ( )  RTD calibration curve
BAUD ( )  Baud rate
DATA ( )  Data bits and parity
PROT ( )  Protocol type
ADD ( )  Address
LOG ( )  Logging printout
LSL ( )  Lower spec limit
USL ( )  Upper spec limit
DATE ( )  Lines per page
YEAR ( )  Current year
DAY ( )  Current month
HOUR ( )  Current day
MIN ( )  Real time hour
SEC ( )  Real time minutes
VAR ( )  Time interval
TRAN ( )  Variables to transmit

= Parameter may or may not appear depending on control configuration.
= Only appear if your unit has communications. See the Series 945 data communications manual for more information on these parameters.

NOTE:
The rL and rH parameters are used to scale the display for process inputs, and/or will scale the retransmit range for process output. rL and rH also limit the range of the set point.

Setup Parameters

When you are at the top of the menu, the Series 945 displays the user level of operation in the upper display, and the LOC parameter in the lower display.

When you press the MODE key, the value of the next parameter appears in the upper display, and the prompt appears in the lower display. For units with process input, see the L-r parameter on Page 20 for how LOC is affected.

Lock: Selects the level of operator lockout. Range: 0 - 3 Default: 0

LOC 0: All operating parameters may be viewed or changed. Manual operation is permitted.

LOC 1: The set point, actual, and L-r (if rSP is enabled) are the only visible parameters, set point is adjustable in this level. Manual operation is permitted.

LOC 2: The set point, actual, and L-r (if rSP is enabled) are the only visible parameters, set point is adjustable in this level. Manual operation is not permitted.

LOC 3: The set point and actual are the only visible parameters, set point is not adjustable in this level of lockout. Manual operation is not permitted.
Input: Selects the sensor input type. Only those input types which are compatible with your unit will appear. See the model number Information for your type. Range: J, K (appears as H), t, n, c, r, S, b, Pt2, rtd, rt.d, 0-5, 420 Default: J or r

Remote Set Point: Enables models with process input capability to accept a remote set point signal from another device. This parameter only appears if In = Thermocouple or RTD. Range: OFF, 0-5, 420 Default: OFF

Decimal: Selects the location of the decimal point for all process related data. This parameter only appears if the In parameter is 0-5 or 420. Range: 0, 0.0, 0.00 Default: 0

Celsius - Fahrenheit: Selects the units of temperature measurement. This parameter only appears if the In parameter is a thermocouple or RTD input. Dependant on the dFL parameter. See Appendix II. Range: C or F Default: C or F

Range Low: Selects the low end of the set point range. See the model number and specification information on the inside back cover, and Table 1 on Page 16 for sensor range values. Also used to set the low end of the process or remote set point input and/or the low end of the range for the retransmit output. 0.0VDC and 4mA represent Range Low (rL) for process inputs and outputs. Process inputs and outputs are linearly scaled between rL and rH. Range: Sensor range low to rL Default: Low limit of sensor type

Range High: Selects the high end of the set point range. See the model number and specification information on the inside back cover, and Table 1 on Page 16 for your sensor range values. Also used to set the high end of the process or remote set point input and/or the high end of the range for the retransmit output. 5.0 VDC and 20mA represent Range High (rH) for process input and output. Process inputs and outputs are linearly scaled between rL and rH. Range: Sensor range high to rH Default: High limit of sensor type

Output 1: Selects the output action for the primary output. Action is in response to the difference between set point and process variable. Select ht (heat) for reverse acting or select CL (cool) for direct acting. Range: ht, CL Default: ht

Hysteresis 1: Selects the switching hysteresis for Output 1 when Pb1 = 0 (ON/OFF). See Page 18 for the Pb1 parameter. Range: 1°F - 99°F Default: 3°F

Output 2: Selects the output action for the secondary output. Action in response to the difference between set point and process variable. Select ht (heat) for reverse acting or select CL (cool) for direct acting. This parameter only appears if you have a secondary output. Range: CL, ht, no Default: CL

Hysteresis 2: Selects the switching hysteresis for Output 2 when Pb2 = 0 (ON/OFF). See Page 18 for the Pb2 parameter. This parameter only appears if you have a secondary output; it will not appear if Ot2 = no. Range: 1°F - 99°F Default: 3°F
Alarm 1: Determines whether the alarm type for Alarm 1 is process, deviation, or none. A process alarm is set at an absolute temperature. A deviation alarm follows or tracks the set point. This parameter only appears if your unit has alarms.
Range: Pr, dE, no Default: Pr

Latching 1: Selects whether Alarm 1 is latching or non-latching. Latching alarms must be cleared before the alarm output will reset. Non-latching automatically resets the alarm output when the condition clears. This parameter will not appear if AL 1 = no, or your unit does not have alarms. Range: LAT or nLA Default: nLA

Hysteresis 3: Selects the switching hysteresis for Alarm 1. Appears if your unit has alarms and AL 1 = Pr or dE.
Range: 1°F - 99°F 0.1°F - 9.9°F Default: 3°F
1°C - 55°C 0.1°C - 5.5°C
1Unit - 99 Units 0.1 Unit - 9.9 Units

Output 4: Selects Output 4 as retransmit of Process (PrOC) or Set Point (StPt). Hardware must be present. Scaling of the retransmit output is determined by rL and rh. Range: PrOC, StPt, no Default: PrOC

Alarm 2: Determines whether Alarm 2 type is process, deviation, or none. A process alarm is set at an absolute temperature. A deviation alarm follows or tracks the set point. This only appears if your unit has alarms.
Range: Pr, dE, no Default: Pr

Latching 2: Selects whether Alarm 2 is latching or non-latching. Latching alarms must be cleared before the alarm output will reset. Non-latching automatically resets the alarm output when the condition clears. Will not appear if your unit does not have alarms or AL 1 = no. Range: LAT or nLA Default: nLA

Hysteresis 4: Selects the switching hysteresis for Alarm 2. Appears if your unit has alarms and AL 2 = Pr or dE.
Range: 1°F - 99°F 0.1°F - 9.9°F Default: 3°F
1°C - 55°C 0.1°C - 5.5°C
1Unit - 99 Units 0.1 Unit - 9.9 Units

Silencing: Selects alarm silencing (inhibit) for Alarm 1. This parameter only appears when AL1 = dE. For more information see Chapter 5.
Range: On or OFF Default: OFF

RTD: Selects the RTD calibration curve for RTD inputs. Appears if In = rtd or rtd.d. JIS = 0.00391Ω/°C, DIN = 0.00385Ω/°C.
Range: din or JIS Default: din

Any parameters that appear after RTD are related to data communications. See How to Use Data Communications with the Watlow Series 945 for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Sensor Range Low</th>
<th>Sensor Range High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>32°F/0°C</td>
<td>1382°F/750°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K (appears as H)</td>
<td>-238°F/-200°C</td>
<td>2282°F/1250°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>-238°F/-200°C</td>
<td>662°F/350°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>32°F/0°C</td>
<td>2282°F/1250°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>797°F/425°C</td>
<td>4200°F/2315°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pt2</td>
<td>32°F/0°C</td>
<td>2543°F/1395°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>32°F/0°C</td>
<td>2642°F/1450°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>32°F/0°C</td>
<td>2642°F/1450°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>1598°F/870°C</td>
<td>3092°F/1700°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtd (°F)</td>
<td>-32°F/-200°C</td>
<td>1112°F/600°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtd (0.1°F)</td>
<td>-99.9°F/-99.9°C</td>
<td>392.0°F/200.0°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 (VDC)</td>
<td>-5.00/50.0/500</td>
<td>35.00/350.0/3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420 (mA)</td>
<td>-5.00/50.0/500</td>
<td>35.00/350.0/3500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Input Ranges.
# Setup Menu

Use this page as a master copy for configuring your Series 945. Do not enter any values here; make photocopies instead.

## Table 2 - Setup Menu Prompts and Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Factory Default</th>
<th>Appears If:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>0 - 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>J, K (appears as H), t, n, c, Pt2, r, S, b, rtd, rt.d, 0-5, 420</td>
<td>J or r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rSP</td>
<td>OFF, 0-5, 420</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>In = T/C or RTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dEC</td>
<td>0, 0.0, or 0.00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>In = 0-5 or 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_F</td>
<td>C or F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>In = T/C or RTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rH</td>
<td>rH to rH</td>
<td>Input dependent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rL</td>
<td>rL to rH</td>
<td>Input dependent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ot1</td>
<td>ht or CL</td>
<td>ht</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYS1</td>
<td>1°F - 99°F, 1°C - 55°C, 1U - 99U, 0.1°F - 9.9°F, 0.1°C - 5.5°C, 0.1U - 9.9U</td>
<td>3°F</td>
<td>Unit has secondary output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ot2</td>
<td>ht, CL or no</td>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Unit has secondary output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYS2</td>
<td>1°F - 99°F, 1°C - 55°C, 1U - 99U, 0.1°F - 9.9°F, 0.1°C - 5.5°C, 0.1U - 9.9U</td>
<td>3°F</td>
<td>Unit has secondary output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL1</td>
<td>Pr, dE or no</td>
<td>Pr</td>
<td>Unit has alarms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAT 1</td>
<td>LAT or nLA</td>
<td>nLA</td>
<td>Unit has alarms and AL1 = Pr or dE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYS3</td>
<td>1°F - 99°F, 1°C - 55°C, 1U - 99U, 0.1°F - 9.9°F, 0.1°C - 5.5°C, 0.1U - 9.9U</td>
<td>3°F</td>
<td>Unit has alarms and AL1 = Pr or dE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ot4</td>
<td>no, PrOC, StPt</td>
<td>PrOC</td>
<td>Hardware is present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL 2</td>
<td>Pr, dE or no</td>
<td>Pr</td>
<td>Unit has alarms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAT 2</td>
<td>LAT or nLA</td>
<td>nLA</td>
<td>Unit has alarms and AL2 = Pr or dE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYS4</td>
<td>1°F - 99°F, 1°C - 55°C, 1U - 99U, 0.1°F - 9.9°F, 0.1°C - 5.5°C, 0.1U - 9.9U</td>
<td>3°F</td>
<td>Unit has alarms and AL2 = Pr or dE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIL</td>
<td>On or OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Unit has alarms &amp; AL1 = dE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rtd</td>
<td>JIS or din</td>
<td>din</td>
<td>In = rtd or rt.d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operation Menu

In the Operation menu, the 945 operates as a digital set point control. All outputs are turned OFF when set point is set to OFF.

NOTE:
The upper display will always return to the process value after 1 minute without key strokes.

Operation Parameters

Set Point 1 or Remote Set Point 1: Sets the operating set point for the control outputs. Appears if L-r = L, see Page 20. If L-r = R, this parameter represents the remote set point. Range: OFF / rL to rH Default: Dependent on input range

Set Point 2: Sets the operating set point for Output 2 when control mode is 11/11 or CL/CL. Appears when O1 and O2 are the same, and functions as an ON/OFF control. Range: rL to rH Default: Same as primary set point.

Proportional Band: Expressed in degrees, process units or % of span, within which a controller proportioning function is active for Output 1 or 2. When PbX = 0, it functions as an ON/OFF control. The switching differential is then determined by the corresponding HYSX parameter. Pb1 is always visible. Pb2 will not appear if your unit does not have Output 2, O12 = no, or O12 is the same value as O1. Also dependant on the dFL parameter in the Calibration menu.

If dFL = US: Range: 0 to 999°F/0 to 555°C/0 to 999 Units; 0.0 to 9.9°F/0.0 to 5.5°C/0.0 to 9.9 Units Defaults: Pb1 = 25°F/2.5°C Pb2 = 0
If dFL = SI: Range: 0 to 999.9% of span Defaults: Pb1 = 3.0% Pb2 = 0.0%
Operation

Reset /Integral 1: A reset (integral) control action for Output 1 or Output 2 automatically eliminating offset, or "droop," between set point and actual process temperature. Will not appear if your unit does not have a secondary output.

\[ rE1/lt1 \]: Will not appear if \( Pb1 = 0 \).

\[ rE2/lt2 \]: Will not appear if \( Pb2 = 0 \), \( Ot2 = \text{no} \), or \( Ot2 \) is the same configuration as \( Ot1 \). Either reset (\( rE \)) or integral (\( llt \)) will appear depending on how the \( dFL \) parameter is set in the Calibration menu.

See Appendix II. Range: 0.00 to 9.99 repeats/minute Default: 0.00

Rate/Derivative 1: The rate (derivative) function for Output 1 or Output 2. Rate or derivative is used to eliminate overshoot on start up, or after the set point changes.

\[ rA1/dE1 \]: Will not appear if \( Pb1 = 0 \).

\[ rA2/dE2 \]: Will not appear if your unit does not have a secondary output, \( Pb2 = 0 \), \( Ot2 = \text{no} \), or \( Ot2 \) is the same value as \( Ot1 \).

Either rate (\( rA \)) or derivative (\( dE \)) will appear depending on how the \( dFL \) parameter is set in the Calibration menu. Range: 0.00 to 9.99 minutes Default: 0.00

Cycle Time 1 & 2: Time for a controller to complete one ON/OFF cycle for Output 1 or Output 2; expressed in seconds.

\[ Ct1 \]: Will not appear if \( Pb1 = 0 \), or Output 1 is 4-20mA.

\[ Ct2 \]: Will not appear if your unit does not have a secondary output, \( Pb2 = 0 \), \( Ot2 = \text{no} \), or \( Ot2 \) is the same value as \( Ot1 \).

Range: 1 to 60 seconds Default: 5

Dead Band: The area between Output 1 and 2 where no heating or cooling takes place in a heat/cool proportional control. Only appears if your unit is set up as a heat/cool or ON/OFF unit. Range: ±0 to 99°F/0 to 95°C to 99 Units; or ±0.0 to 9.9°F/0.0 to 5.5°C to 9.9 Units Default: 0

Alarm 1 Low: Represents the low process alarm or low deviation alarm for Alarm 1. Will not appear if your unit does not have alarms and \( AL1 = \text{no} \).

If \( AL1 = dE \): Range: 0 to -999°F/0 to -999°C to -999 Units Default: -999°F

If \( AL1 = Pr \): Range: \( rL \) to \( A1HI \) Default: \( rL \)

Alarm 1 High: Represents the high process alarm or high deviation alarm for Alarm 1. Will not appear if your unit does not have alarms and \( AL1 = \text{no} \).

If \( AL1 = dE \): Range: 0 to 999°F/0 to 999°C to 999 Units Default: 999°F

If \( AL1 = Pr \): Range: \( A2LO \) to \( rH \) Default: \( A2LO \)

Alarm 2 Low: Represents the low process alarm or low deviation alarm for Alarm 2. Will not appear if your unit does not have Alarm 2 and \( AL2 = \text{no} \).

If \( AL2 = dE \): Range: 0 to -999°F/0 to -999°C to -999 Units Default: -999°F

If \( AL2 = Pr \): Range: \( rL \) to \( A2HI \) Default: \( rL \)

Alarm 2 High: Represents the high process alarm or high deviation alarm for Alarm 2. Will not appear if your unit does not have Alarm 2 and \( AL2 = \text{no} \).

If \( AL2 = dE \): Range: 0 to 999°F/0 to 999°C to 999 Units Default: 999°F

If \( AL2 = Pr \): Range: \( A2LO \) to \( rH \) Default: \( A2LO \)

Calibration Offset: Adds or subtracts degrees from the input signal.

Range: -180°F to 180°F/-100°C to 100°C/-180 Units to 180 Units; or -180.0°F to 180.0°F/-100.0°C to 100.0°C Default: 0

Setup, Chapter 4
### Auto-Tune

Initiates auto-tune for Output 1. This parameter appears if Ot 1 = ht.

**Range:** 0 = off, 1 = slow, 2 = medium, 3 = fast  
**Default:** 0

### Local-Remote

Selects a local or remote set point for the Series 945. This parameter only appears if the LOC parameter = 0, 1 or 2, and rSP = 0-5 or 420. If L-r = r, the remote set point will be displayed in place of the internal set point.

**Range:** L = Local operation  
**r** = remote operation  
**Default:** L

---

## Operation Menu

Use this page as a master copy for your Series 945 Operation parameters. Do not enter any values here; make photocopies instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Factory Default</th>
<th>Appears If:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Point 1 or Remote Set Point 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP2</td>
<td></td>
<td>RL to rH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Pb1 | | 0 - 999°F/0 - 555°C/0 - 999U  
0 - 99.9°F/0 - 55.5°C/0 - 99.9U  
0 = ON/OFF control. HYS1 = switch, diff. | 25°F | Ot1 = Ot2, Pb1 = 0 |
| Pb2 | | Same as Pb1. | | |
| rE1/t1 | | 0.0 to 9.99 repeats/min.  
0.00 = No Reset. | | |
| rE2/t2 | | Same as rE1/t1. | | |
| rA1/dE1 | | 0.0 to 9.99 min.  
0.00 = No Rate. | | |
| rA2/dE2 | | Same as rA1/dE1. | | |
| Ct1 | | 1 to 60 seconds | 5 seconds | Pb1 ≠ 0, Output1 ≠ 420 |
| Ct2 | | 1 to 60 seconds | 5 seconds | Pb2 ≠ 0, Ot2 ≠ Ot1, Ot2 = ht or CL |
| db | | ±0 - 999°F/±0 - 55.5°C/0 - 999U  
±0.0 - 9.9°F/0.0 - 5.5°C/0.0 - 9.9U | 0 | Hi/CL or CL/Hi |
| A1LO Deviation dE Process Pr | | -999° to 0°  
RL to A1HI | | AL1 = Pr, dE  
Unit has alarms |
| A1HI Deviation dE Process Pr | | 0° to 999°  
A1LO to rH | 999° | AL1 = Pr, dE  
Unit has alarms |
| A2LO Deviation dE Process Pr | | -999° to 0°  
RL to A2HI | | AL2 = Pr, dE  
Unit has Alarm 2 |
| A2HI Deviation dE Process Pr | | 0° to 999°  
A2LO to rH | 999° | AL2 = Pr, dE  
Unit has Alarm 2 |
| CAL | | ±180°F/±100°C/±180U | 0 | |
| AUT | | 0-3 | 0 | Ot1 = ht, L-r = L |
| L-r | | L or r | L | rSP = 0-5 or 420 |
Chapter 5

How to Tune and Operate

Tuning - Automatic

The auto-tuning procedure operates on a thermal response value — slow, medium, or fast. Use the slow thermal response when your process does not reach set point too rapidly, or if it usually does not exceed set point a lot. A fast thermal response produces a rapid temperature change over a short period of time.

Once the auto-tune sequence has begun, the Output 1 heat proportional band is set to 0 and the control goes into an ON/OFF mode of control at 90% of the established set point. The displayed set point remains unchanged.

The cool output remains off for the tuning duration. Once the control learns the thermal system response, it returns to a standard PID control installing PID values automatically set as a result of auto-tuning. Output 2 cool PID values are unaffected by auto-tuning, and remain at their factory default settings. See Manual tuning below. Tuning is complete within 80 minutes. Any change of the set point, while in auto-tune, re-initiates the auto-tune procedure.

The Series 945 will not Auto-tune while in remote set point. Transferring from local to remote set point takes the 945 out of auto-tune.

To start auto-tuning:
1. Press the MODE key until the AUt parameter appears in the data display.
2. Select a thermal response value using the UP/DOWN keys, 1=slow, 2=medium, and 3=fast. A thermal response value of 2 satisfactorily tunes most thermal systems.
3. Press the MODE key. While the control is in the tuning mode, the lower display alternately displays the normal information and the prompt At. The time between alternations is 1 second.
4. When tuning is complete, the displays return to their previous state and AUt reverts to 0. The 945 installed appropriate PID tuning parameters and saved them in the non-volatile memory. If a mechanical relay or contactor is switching power to the load, a longer cycle time may be desirable to minimize wear on the mechanical components.

To abort auto-tuning, the operator must reset the AUt parameter to 0, press AUTO/MAN twice, or cycle power off and on. In all cases, aborting auto-tune restores all values to those previous to auto-tuning.

Tuning - Manual

For optimum control performance, tune the Series 945 to your thermal system. The tuning settings here are for a broad spectrum of applications; your system may have somewhat different requirements. NOTE: This is a slow procedure, taking from minutes to hours to obtain optimum value.

\* NOTE:
Tune heating outputs at a set point above ambient temperature.
Tune cooling outputs at a set point below ambient temperature.

1. Apply power to the Series 945 and enter a set point. Begin with these Operation parameters: Pb = 1, rE/t = 0.00, rA/dE = 0.00, Ct = 5, CAL = 0, AUt = 0.
2. **Proportional Band Adjustment**: Gradually increase $P_b$ until the upper display temperature stabilizes to a constant value. The process temperature may not be right on set point because the initial reset value is 0.00 repeats per minute.

3. **Reset/Integral Adjustment**: Gradually increase $r_E/i_t$ until the upper display temperature begins to oscillate or "hunt." Then slowly decrease $r_E/i_t$ until the upper display stabilizes again near set point.

4. **Cycle Time Adjustment**: Set $C_t$ as required. Faster cycle times sometimes achieve the best system control. However, if a mechanical contactor or solenoid is switching power to the load, a longer cycle time may be desirable to minimize wear on the mechanical components. Experiment until the cycle time is consistent with the quality of control you want. $C_t$ will not appear on units with a process output.

5. **Rate/Derivative Adjustment**: Increase $r_A/d_E$ to 1.00 minute. Raise set point by $20^\circ$ to $30^\circ$F, or $11^\circ$ to $17^\circ$C, observe the system's approach to set point. If the load temperature overshoots set point, increase $r_A/d_E$ to 2.00 minutes. Next raise set point by 20 to 30°F, or 11 to 17°C and watch the approach to the new set point. If you increase $r_A/d_E$ too much, approach to set point will be very sluggish. Repeat as necessary until the system rises to the new set point without overshooting or approaching the set point too slowly.

6. **Calibration Offset Adjustment**: You may want your system to control to a temperature other than the value coming from the input sensor. If so, measure the difference between that temperature (perhaps at another point in the system) and the process value showing in the upper display. Then enter the CAL offset value you want. Calibration offset adds or subtracts degrees from the value of the input signal.

---

**Manual and Automatic Operation**

To change from manual to auto operation, press AUTO/MAN twice. Manual operation provides open loop control of the outputs from -100% to 100% power. The 945 allows a negative output value only with a CI (Cool) selection on either O11 or O12. Automatic operation provides closed loop ON/OFF or PID control. When the operation transfers from a closed loop to an open loop, the 945 retains the power level from the closed loop control. When the 945 returns to closed loop control, it restores the previous set point temperature.

The LED on the AUTO/MAN key indicates auto or manual operation. When the LED is ON, the control is in manual operation. When the LED is OFF, it is in Automatic operation. When the LED flashes, press the key again within five seconds to complete the change in operation. If the sensor is open and LOC = 0 or 1, the Series 945 switches to manual operation, if the output was stable before the break occurred.

When transferring from auto to manual operation, the control output(s) remains stable ("bumpless," smooth transition). When transferring from manual to automatic operation, the control output(s) may change significantly. In manual, the output value appears in the lower display; in automatic operation, the set point appears.
Changing the Position of an Alarm Jumper

1. Remove power from the control. Turn the front panel screw 90° counterclockwise.

2. Grip the front panel bezel and pull it straight out from the control case. The control chassis will come out of the case as you pull the bezel.

3. Set the jumper to the position you want. See below for jumper location.

4. Return the control chassis to the case. Be sure you have it oriented correctly. Press firmly, but gently, to seat the chassis.

![Options Board Diagram]

NOTE:

Depending on the unit you order, your control may have 0, 1, or 2 alarm jumpers.

Figure 33 - Alarms Jumper Location.

The alarm output de-energizes upon an alarm or power interruption to the 945's power supply. When you select N.O. Contacts, the contact is open when an alarm occurs. When selecting N.C. Contacts, the contact closes when an alarm occurs.

Using Alarms

The Series 945 has two alarm types, Process or Deviation. A Process alarm sets an absolute temperature. When the process exceeds that absolute temperature limit an alarm occurs. The Process alarm set points may be independently set high and low.

A Deviation alarm alerts the operator when the process strays too far from set point. The operator can enter independent high and low alarm settings. The reference for the deviation alarm is the set point. Any change in set point causes a corresponding shift in the deviation alarm. Example: If your set point is 100°F, and a deviation alarm set at +7°F as the high limit, and -5°F as the low limit, the high alarm trips at 107°F, and the low alarm at 95°F. If you change the set point to 130°F, the alarms follow the set point and trip at 137°F and 125°F.

Both process and deviation alarms can be latching or non-latching. When the alarm condition is removed a non-latching alarm automatically clears the alarm output. You must manually clear a latching alarm before it will disappear.
Alarms/Errors

Flashing 'LO' or 'HI' in the lower display indicates an alarm. The lower display alternately shows information from the current parameter and the 'LO' or 'HI' alarm message at one second intervals. The alarm output is de-energized and the A1 or A2 LED is lit.

To clear an alarm...
- First correct the alarm condition, then...
  - If the alarm is latching...
    Clear it manually; press AUTO/MAN once as soon as the process temperature is inside the alarm limit according to the HYSX parameter.
  - If the alarm is non-latching...
    The alarm will clear itself automatically as soon as the process temperature is inside the alarm limit according to the HYSX parameter.

Alarm Silencing for alarm output A1 is available with the deviation alarm. This overrides alarm A1 during power up. The non-latching mode automatically enables alarm output A1 on initial power up. In the latching mode, manually disable the alarm by pressing AUTO/MAN once. In both cases alarm silencing disables the A1 alarm output relay, but the A1 LED displays the alarm condition until the process value is within the "safe" region of the deviation alarm band. Once the process value crosses into the "safe" region, both a latching or a non-latching alarm is ready. Any future deviation outside this safe band triggers an alarm.

Error Code Messages

Four dashes, "- - - -", in the upper display indicate a Series 945 error. The error code is visible in the lower display.

Er 1 - Sensor overrange error
The sensor input generated a value higher than that allowed for the range of the sensor, or the A/D circuitry malfunctioned. Enter a valid input. The A/D value is above the range limits, but within the A/D conversion limits. Make sure the In parameter matches your sensor.

Er 2 - Sensor underrange error
The sensor input generated a value lower than that allowed for the range of the sensor, or the A/D circuitry malfunctioned. Enter a valid input. The A/D value is below the range limits, but within the A/D conversion limits. Make sure the In parameter matches your sensor.
**Error Codes**

**Er 3 - Ambient error**
Check the specification for the ambient temperature range.

**Er 4 - Configuration error**
The unit's microprocessor is faulty; call the factory.

**Er 5 - Non volatile checksum error**
The nonvolatile memory checksum discovered a checksum error. Unless a momentary power interruption occurred while the unit was storing data, the nonvolatile memory is bad. Call the factory.

**Er 6 - A/D underflow error**
The A/D circuit is underrange. An open or reversed polarity sensor is the most likely cause. Check the sensor; if the connection is good, and functions properly, call the factory. The A/D underrange voltage is too low to convert an A/D signal. Make sure the In parameter matches your sensor.

**Er 7 - A/D overflow error**
The A/D circuit is overrange. An open or reversed polarity sensor is the most likely cause. Check the sensor; if the connection is good, and functions properly, call the factory. The A/D overrange voltage is too high to convert an A/D signal. Make sure the In parameter matches your sensor.

---

**Error Code Actions**

- **Error codes Er 1, Er 2, Er 3, Er 6, or Er 7 will result in these conditions:**
  - If operator access is LOC 0 or 1...
  ...and the control was in AUTO operation when the error occurred, it goes into manual (% power) operation. If the output power is less than 75% power, and a <5% change in power within the last two minutes, the 945 switches into manual operation at the last Automatic power level. If the control was in manual operation, it remains there. (Press AUTO/MAN twice to see the error code.) The alarm output (if present) is in its alarm state (LED lit). The upper display reads "- - - -". The lower display indicates the error code.
  
  If the control was operating with stable output values when the error occurred, it continues to operate at those levels on a % power basis. If output values were not stable, the control outputs go to 0% power (OFF).

- If operator access is LOC 2 or 3...
  The control remains in AUTO operation and the outputs go OFF. AUTO/MAN and MODE are inactive. The UP/DOWN keys may be used simultaneously to enter the Setup Menu. The alarm output (if present) is in its alarm state (LED lit). The upper display reads "- - - -". The lower display indicates the error code.

  To clear a corrected error...
  - Cycle power or MODE through Setup until you return to the set point.

- **Error codes Er 4 or Er 5 will result in these conditions:**
  - The control is in AUTO operation with both outputs OFF.
  - The alarm outputs are in their alarm state (de-energized with the LED lit).
  - The upper display indicates the process value.
  - The lower display indicates the error code.
  - All keys are inactive.
  - All Setup Menu parameters return to default values.
  - The above conditions occur regardless of the LOC value, or the presence of the Setup or Calibration Menus.

  To clear a corrected error...
  - Cycle power to the control.
Appendix 1

Noise and Installation Guidelines


Noise Sources

- Switches and relay contacts operating inductive loads such as motors, coils, solenoids, and relays, etc.
- Thyristors or other semiconductor devices which are not zero crossover-fired (randomly-fired or phase angle-fired devices).
- All welding machinery and heavy current carrying conductors.
- Fluorescent and neon lights.

Decreasing Noise Sensitivity

- Physical separation and wire routing must be given careful consideration in planning the system layout. For example, A.C. power supply lines should be bundled together and physically kept separate from input signal lines (sensor lines). A 12" (305 mm) minimum separation is usually effective. Keep all switched output signal lines (high power level) separate from input signal lines (sensor lines). Cross other wiring at 90° angles whenever crossing is unavoidable.
- Look at the system layout; identify and locate electrical noise sources such as solenoids, relay contacts, motors, etc. Route the wire bundles and cables as far away as possible from these noise sources. Don't mount relays or switching devices close to a microprocessor control. Don't have phase angle-fired devices in the same electrical enclosure or on the same power line with the control.
- Shielded cables should be used for all low power signal lines to protect from magnetic and electrostatic coupling of noise. Some simple pointers are:
  - Run low level signal lines unbroken from signal source to the control circuit.
  - Connect a shield to the control circuit common at the control end only. Never leave shields unconnected at both ends or connect both shield ends to a common ground.
  - Maintain shield continuity at daisy chain connection points by reconnecting the broken shield.
  - Assume no electrostatic shielding when using the shield as a signal return. If you must, use triaxial cable (electrostatically shielded coaxial cable).
- Twisted pair wire should be used any time control circuit signals must travel over two feet, or when they are bundled in parallel with other wires.
- Select the size or gauge of wire by calculating the maximum circuit current and choose the gauge meeting that requirement. Using larger wire sizes than required generally increases the likelihood of electrostatic (capacitance) coupling of noise.
- Eliminate ground loops in the entire control system. You can spot the obvious loops by studying the "as-built" wiring diagram. There are also not-so-obvious ground loops resulting from connecting internal circuit commons in the manufacturer's equipment.
- Do not daisy chain A.C. power (or return) lines, or output signal (or return) lines to multiple control circuits. Use a direct line from the power source to each input requiring A.C. power. Avoid paralleling L1 (power lead) and L2 (return lead) to load power solenoids, contactors, and control circuits. If an application uses L1 (power lead) to switch a load, L2 (return lead) has the same switched signal and could couple unwanted noise into a control circuit.
• Tie all ground terminals together with one lead (usually green wire) tied to ground at one point. Don't connect ground to the control case if the control is in a grounded enclosure (preventing ground loops).

• Do not confuse chassis grounds (safety ground) with control circuit commons or with A.C. supply L2 (return or neutral line). Each return system wiring must be separate. Absolutely never use chassis ground (safety) as a conductor to return circuit current.

Eliminating Noise

• Use "snubbers" ("QUENCHARC™") to filter out noise generated by relays, relay contacts, solenoids, motors, etc. A snubber is a simple filter device using a 0.1μF, 600 volt, non-polarized capacitor in series with a 100Ω, 1/2 watt resistor. The device can be used on A.C. or D.C. circuits to effectively dampen noise at its source.

• The general purpose Watlow snubber, described above, is 0804-0147-0000. For other "QUENCHARC" sizes contact: PAKTRON
  P.O. Box 5439
  Lynchburg, VA 24502
  Phone: 804/239-6941

• A Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) can be used to limit voltage "spikes" that occur on the A.C. supply lines as a result of lightning strikes, switching large motors, etc. The MOV is available in several varieties and for 115 or 230 volt lines. The device dissipates the voltage "spikes" to ground and in doing so repeatedly, deteriorates its ability to function. MOVs have a limited life. See Table 4.

• "Islatrols" and other similar power line filters are designed to carry the power for the control circuit and "buffer" the control circuit from A.C. line noise. Devices like the Islatrol use media (electromagnetic filtering) other than electric circuits to filter out electrical noise. Take care in matching the power capabilities of the filter with power demands of the circuit. Keep line filters as close to the control as possible to minimize the area for interference pick up.

• Islatrols are available from: Control Concepts Corporation
  328 Water Street
  P.O. Box 1380
  Binghamton, NY 13902-1380
  Phone: 607/724-2484

  I - 202 (2.5A, 208/240VAC)  I - 207 (7.5A, 208/240VAC)

• The ultimate protection is an "uninterruptable" power supply. This "senses" the A.C. power line; when the line fluctuates, a battery powered 60Hz inverted circuit takes over, supplying power within one-half to one cycle of the A.C. line; very expensive.

Checking for Ground Loops

To check for ground loops, disconnect the ground wire at the ground termination. Measure the resistance from the wire to the point where it was connected. The ohmmeter should read a high ohm value. If you have a low ohm value across this gap, there is at least one ground loop present in your system.

Or check for continuity; your reading should be "open." If you do find continuity, begin looking for the ground loops. Begin disconnecting ground in the system one at a time, checking for continuity after each disconnection. When continuity reads "open" you have eliminated the ground loop(s). Also, as you reconnect grounds, keep making the continuity test. It is possible to reconnect a ground loop.

Appendix
Noise Guidelines

Noise Suppression Devices Available From Watlow

Watlow Controls stocks a few key noise suppression parts. You may order these by calling your local Watlow distributor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Electrical Ratings</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common Mode Line Filter</td>
<td>250V, 3 Amp</td>
<td>0804-0196-0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Mode Line Filter</td>
<td>Refer to the Islatrol listing above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Oxide Varistor</td>
<td>150V, 80 Joule</td>
<td>0802-0304-0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV 130V, 38 Joule</td>
<td>0802-0266-0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV 275V, 75 Joule</td>
<td>0802-0405-0000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV 275V, 140 Joule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4 -
Noise Suppression Device Ratings

1 NOTE:
Keep filters 12" (305 mm) or less from the control. Minimize the line distance where noise can be reintroduced to the control.

Figure 36 -
Differential Mode Filter Wiring

Figure 37 -
Common Mode Filter Wiring

2 NOTE:
To prevent ground loops do not fasten common mode line filters or filters with metal that is at ground potential. Doing so will reduce filter effectiveness.

Figure 38 -
Combination Differential/Common Mode Filter Wiring
Appendix 2

Before attempting to calibrate, make sure you have the proper equipment called for in each procedure.

Entering the Calibration Menu

Enter the Calibration Menu to change the configuration of the dFL (default language) parameter. Several parameters are dependent on the dFL parameter, they are listed below. It is a good idea to change this parameter, if necessary, before entering the Setup menu. The factory configures your unit to your preference, but can be changed at any time.

In the Calibration menu, various input signals must also be supplied in order for the control to go through its auto calibration. The calibration menu can only be entered from the LOC parameter in the Setup menu. Press the UP/DOWN keys simultaneously for 3 seconds (± 1 second). The CAL parameter appears in the lower display with "no" in the upper display.

Any inadvertent change in the displayed data, when pressing the UP/DOWN keys, is ignored. Calibration values are not retained unless you are in the MANUAL mode. Press the UP/DOWN keys to change the upper display to “YES.” Press the MODE key to enter the calibration sequence.

Upon entering the calibration menu, the top display window indicates CAL. The upper display continues to indicate CAL (with the exception of calibration of the 4-20mA output) while the operator walks through the entire calibration parameter list. While calibrating the 4-20mA output, the upper display contains a numeric value to be slewed up or down until the output value is correct. The control uses the lower display to prompt the user as to what the input should be. The rSt parameter restores the factory calibration values to the Series 945. If you calibrate your control incorrectly, you have the option to default to the original values. Once you leave the CAL menu, the values are entered.

The dFL parameter allows you to select either U.S. parameters which include displaying rate, reset, °F, and proportional band in degrees or units, or select SI (System International). The parameters displayed here are integral, derivative, °C, and proportional band in % of span.

Once the information has been properly established and maintained for 5 to 10 seconds, the MODE key may then be used to display the next parameter. After the final input is established, press the MODE key twice to return the unit to the configuration menu at the top of the parameter list.

NOTE:
Calibration values are not retained unless you are in the MANUAL mode. Do not enter the MANUAL mode until you are at the correct input parameters.

NOTE:
While in the Calibration Menu, all outputs are OFF, except the 4-20mA output.
Calibration Menu

CAL ( ) YES to calibrate, No skips to display test.

1CL ( ) Input 0.00mV for low thermocouple input.

1CH ( ) Input 50.00mV (16.035 for r, S or b units) for high thermocouple input.

1C ( ) Connect a "J" T/C compensator, with inputs shorted. T/C units only.

rLO ( ) Connect the JIS RTD low resistance per model number.

rHI ( ) Connect the JIS RTD high resistance per model number.

O U ( ) Set the voltage source to 0.000 volts.

5 U ( ) Set the voltage source to 5.000 volts.

4 A ( ) Set the current source to 4.00mA.

20A ( ) Set the current source to 20.00mA.

O1LO ( ) Press the UP/DOWN keys until Output 1 reads process low.

O1HI ( ) Press the UP/DOWN keys until Output 1 reads process high.

4tYP ( ) Factory select for Output 4 type.

O4LO ( ) Press the UP/DOWN keys until Output 4 reads process low.

O4HI ( ) Press the UP/DOWN keys until Output 4 reads process high.

dISP ( ) Restores factory calibration values.

rst ( ) Factory use only.

dFL ( ) Select US (rate, reset, proportional band in degrees or units, °F) or SI (integral, derivative, proportional band in % of span, °C).

MEM ( ) Factory use only.

---

⚠️

Before attempting to calibrate, make sure you have the proper equipment called for in each procedure.

The Series 945 is calibrated and tested before leaving the factory.
Thermocouple Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Required:
- Type "J" or "R" Reference Compensator with reference junction at 32°F/0°C, OR Type "J" or "R" Thermocouple Calibrator set at 32°F/0°C.
- Precision millivolt source, 0-50mV min. range, 0.01mV resolution

Setup And Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals.
2. Connect the millivolt source to Terminal #9 Negative and Terminal #7 Positive on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow it to warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29.
4. Press AUTO/MAN twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At t,L, enter 0.00mV from the millivolt source to the control. Allow 10 seconds to stabilize. Press MODE.
6. At t,H, enter 50.00mV for type "J" units or 16.035mV for type "R" units from the millivolt source to the 945. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press MODE.
7. At tc, disconnect the millivolt source, and connect the reference compensator or T/C calibrator to Terminal #9 Negative, and Terminal #7 Positive on the 945 terminal strip. Allow 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves CAL if 1 minute passes between key activations. Press AUTO/MAN twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude, advance to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.

RTD Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Required:
- 1KΩ precision decade resistance box with 0.01 ohms resolution.

Setup And Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals.
2. Connect the decade resistance box to Terminal #4, 5 and 6 on the terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire of the same length and type.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29. Press MODE until rLO is displayed.
4. Press AUTO/MAN twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At rLO set the decade resistance box to the correct low setting below. This can be calibrated to JIS or DIN. Allow 10 seconds to stabilize. Press MODE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calibration</th>
<th>Low</th>
<th>High</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>945A-2XX0-0000</td>
<td>1°</td>
<td>17.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945A-3XX0-0000</td>
<td>0.1°</td>
<td>59.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5 - RTD Settings.

6. At rHI, set the decade resistance box to the correct high setting. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations. Press AUTO/MAN twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.
0 - 5 Volt Output Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Needed: • 20kΩ, 1/4 watt, 10% resistor • 4 1/2 digit digital multimeter.

Setup and Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals.
2. Connect the multimeter across the 20kΩ resistor to Terminal #17 Positive and #18 Negative on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power and allow warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29. Press the MODE key until O1LO is displayed.
4. Press AUTO/MAN twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At the O1LO parameter, the multimeter should read approximately 0V. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.
6. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for -0.2V ±0.1V. Press the MODE key.
7. At O1HI, the multimeter should read approx. 5V. Allow 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations.
8. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 5.2V ±0.1V.
9. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.

TIMES:
When the MANUAL LED is ON the unit is automatically calibrating. Your sequence is VERY important. Always move to the next prompt before changing the calibration equipment.

4-20mA Output Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Required: • 470Ω, 1/2 watt 10% resistor. • 4 1/2 digit digital multimeter.

Setup and Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals.
2. Connect the multimeter in series with the 470Ω resistor to Terminal #17 Positive and #18 Negative on the 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29. Press MODE until O1LO is displayed.
4. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At the O1LO parameter, the multimeter should read approximately 4mA. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.
6. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 3.85mA ±0.10mA. Press the MODE key.
7. At O1HI, the multimeter should read approx. 20mA. Allow 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations.
8. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 20.15mA ±0.10mA.
9. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.
0 - 5 Volt Input Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Required:
- Precision voltage source 0-5 volt minimum range with 0.001 volt resolution.

Setup And Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals on the 945.
2. Connect the voltage/current source to Terminal #1 and #3 on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow it to warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29. Press the MODE key until OU is displayed.
4. Press AUTO/MAN twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At the OU parameter, set the voltage/current source to 0.000volts. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press the MODE key.
6. At the 5U parameter, set the voltage/current source to 5.000 volts. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations. Press AUTO/MAN twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude the 0-5 Volt calibration, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.

4-20mA Input Field Calibration Procedure

Equipment Required:
- Precision current source 0-20mA minimum range with 0.01 mA resolution.

Setup And Calibration
1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals on the Series 945. Jumper for correct line voltage. See Chapter 2.
2. Connect the voltage/current source to Terminal #1 and #3. Jumper Terminal #2 to #3 on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow it to warm up for 15 minutes. After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu. See Page 29. Press the MODE key until 4A is displayed.
4. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters. See Figure 40.
5. At the 4A parameter, set the mA source to 4.00mA. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. Press the MODE key.
6. At the 20A parameter, set the voltage/current source to 20.00mA. Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize. The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations. Press AUTO/MAN twice to exit the MANUAL mode. To conclude, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.
### 0 - 5 Volt Retransmit Field Calibration Procedure

**Equipment Required:**
- 20Ω, 1/4 watt, 10% resistor.
- 4 1/2 digit Digital Multimeter.

**Setup and Calibration**

1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals of the 945.
2. Connect the multimeter across the 20Ω resistor to Terminal #25 Positive and #24 Negative on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow it to warm up for 15 minutes. **After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu.** See Page 29. Press MODE until the O4LO prompt is displayed.
4. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. **Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters.** See Figure 40.
5. At the O4LO parameter, the multimeter should read approximately 0.00V. **Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.**
6. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 0.0 volts. Press the MODE key.
7. At O4HI, the multimeter should read approximately 5.00V. **Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.** The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations.
8. Use the AUTO/MAN key twice to exit the MANUAL mode. **To conclude the 0-5 volt output calibration, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.**

**NOTE:**
Before calibration on an installed control, make sure all data and parameters are documented. See Setup and Operation Tables, Pages 18 and 20.

**IMPORTANT:**
When the MANUAL LED is ON the unit is automatically calibrating. Your sequence is VERY important. Always move to the next prompt before changing the calibration equipment.

### 4-20mA Retransmit Field Calibration Procedure

**Equipment Required:**
- 470Ω, 1/2 watt 10% resistor.
- 4 1/2 digit Digital Multimeter.

**Setup and Calibration**

1. Connect the AC line voltage L1, L2, and ground to the proper terminals of the 945.
2. Connect the multimeter in series with the 470Ω resistor to Terminal #25 Positive and #24 Negative on the Series 945 terminal strip. Use regular 20 - 24 gauge wire.
3. Apply power to the unit and allow it to warm up for 15 minutes. **After warm-up put the unit in the CAL menu.** See Page 29. Press MODE until the O4LO prompt is displayed.
4. Press the AUTO/MAN key twice to enter the MANUAL mode. The unit is calibrating when the MANUAL LED is ON. **Make sure the unit is in the MANUAL mode only when you are in the correct parameters.** See Figure 40.
5. At the O4LO parameter, the multimeter should read approximately 4mA. **Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.**
6. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 4.00mA. Press the MODE key.
7. At O4HI, the multimeter should read approximately 20mA. **Allow at least 10 seconds to stabilize.** The unit leaves the CAL mode if 1 minute passes between key activations.
8. Use the UP/DOWN keys (reverse acting) to adjust the reading on the multimeter for 20.00mA.
9. Press AUTO/MAN twice to exit the MANUAL mode. **To conclude, advance the MODE key to the next prompt or exit the CAL menu.**
Alarm: A condition, generated by a controller, indicating that the process has exceeded or dropped below a predetermined alarm set point.

Alarm Silence: Disables the alarm relay output.

Anti-reset: Control feature that inhibits automatic reset action outside the proportional band. Also known as "reset windup inhibit."

Automatic prompts: Data entry points where a microprocessor-based control "prompts" or asks the operator/programmer for information input.

Auto-tune: Automatically tunes the Series 945 PID parameters to fit the characteristics of your particular thermal system.

Bumpless transfer: When transferring from auto to manual operation, the control output(s) will not change ("bumpless," smooth transition).

Closed loop: Control system that has a sensing device for process variable feedback.

Cold junction: Point of connection between thermocouple metals and the electronic instrument.

Cold junction compensation: Electronic means to compensate for the ambient temperature at the cold junction.

Cycle time: The time necessary to complete a full ON-through-OFF period in a time proportioning control system.

Data Logging: A convenient replacement for chart recorders. Information is sent from the 945 to a serial printer. Provides a handy reference to review process performance.

Dead band: A temperature band between heating and cooling functions.

Derivative: Anticipatory action that senses the rate of change of the process, and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. Also "rate."

Deviation alarm: An alarm referenced at a fixed number of degrees, plus or minus, from set point.

Default parameters: The parameters permanently stored in memory to provide a data base.

DIN: Deutsche Industrial Norms, a widely-recognized German standard for engineering units.

Droop: Difference in temperature between set point and stabilized process temperature.

Duty cycle: Percentage of "load ON time" relative to total cycle time.

Form A: Single Pole Single Throw relay that only utilizes the N.O. and Common contacts. These contacts close when the relay coil is energized. The contacts open when power is removed from the control.

Form B: Single Pole Single Throw relay that only utilizes the N.C. and Common contacts. These contacts will open when the relay coil is energized. The contacts will close when power is removed from the control.

Form C: Single Pole Double Throw. Utilizes the N.O., N.C. and Common contacts. The user has the option of wiring for a Form A or Form B contact. Refer to Form A & Form B above for more information.

Hysteresis: In ON/OFF control, the temperature change necessary to change the output from full OFF to full ON again.

Hunting: Oscillation or fluctuation of process temperature about the set point.

Input: Process variable information being supplied to the instrument.

Integral: Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or "droop," between set point and actual process temperature. Also "reset."

Isolation: Electrical separation of sensor from high voltage circuitry. Allows for application of grounded or ungrounded sensing element.

JIS: Japanese Industrial Standards. Also Japanese Industrial Standards Committee (JISC). Establishes standards on equipment and components.
Offset: Adjustment to actual input temperature and to the temperature values the Series 945 uses for display and control.

ON/OFF control: Control of temperature about a set point by turning the output full ON below set point and full OFF above set point in the heat mode.

Open loop: System with no sensory feedback.

Output: Action in response to difference between set point and process variable.

Overshoot: Condition where temperature exceeds set point due to initial power up or process changes.

Parameter: A physical property whose value determines the response of an electronic control to given inputs.

PID control: Proportioning control with auto-reset and rate. Also known as 3 mode control.

Process variable: Thermal system element to be regulated, such as time, temperature, relative humidity, etc.

Proportional band: Span of temperature about the set point where time proportional control action takes place.

Rate: Anticipatory action that senses the rate of change of temperature and compensates to minimize overshoot. Also "derivative."

Rate Band: A thermal control band that defines where the rate (derivative) function begins. A Watlow rate band occurs centered on set point at one or more times the width of the proportional band.

Reset: Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or "droop," between set point and actual process temperature. Also "integral."

RTD: Resistance Temperature Detector. Resistive sensing device displaying resistance versus temperature characteristics. Displays positive temperature coefficient.

Set point: Intended value of the process variable.

Switching sensitivity: In ON/OFF control, the temperature change necessary to change the output from full ON to full OFF.

Thermal system: A regulated environment consisting of a heat source, heat transfer medium, sensing device and a process variable control instrument.

Thermocouple: Temperature sensing device that is constructed of two dissimilar metals wherein a measurable, predictable voltage is generated corresponding to temperature.

Thermocouple break protection: Fail-safe operation that assures output shutdown upon an open thermocouple condition.

Time Proportioning Control: Action which varies the amount of ON time when "close" to the set point, i.e., in the proportional band. This variance is proportional to the difference between the set point and the actual process temperature. In other words, the amount of time the output relay is energized depends on the system temperature.

Warm Start: Start-up condition where all program information is remembered by the instrument's memory back-up protection.

Zero switching: Action that provides output switching only at the zero voltage crossing points of the AC line.
Index

A
Alarms, 23
  Jumper Selection, 23
Parameter, 19
Wiring, 9
Appendix, 26
AUTO/MAN key, 12
Automatic Operation, 12, 22
Auto-tuning, 21
B
Bumpless transfer, 22
C
Calibration, 29 - 34
Combination Differential Filter, 28
Common Mode Filter Wiring, 28
D
DC Output 1, 7
DC Output 2, 8
Default Parameters,
  Operation, 20, Table 3
  Setup, 17, Table 2
DIP Switch, How to Set, 13
Differential Mode Filter Wiring, 28
Dimensions, 4
Displays, 12
DOWN key, 12
E
Error Codes, 24
F, G
General Description, 3
Glossary, 35
Ground Loops, 27
H, I
Hysteresis, 15 & 16
Input Wiring, 6
Installation, 4
J
Jumper Selection, Alarms, 23
K
Keys, 12
L
Line Filtering Configurations, 28
Line Voltage, 5
LOC Parameter, 14
Lower Display, 12
M
Manual Operation, 12, 22
Mechanical Relay, 6 Amp,
  Output 1 Wiring, 7
  Output 2 Wiring, 9
  Alarm Wiring, 9
MODE key, 12
Model Number, 39
Mounting, 4
N
Noise,
  How To Eliminate, 27
  Sources, 26
  Suppression Device & Ratings, 28
  Sensitivity, How To Decrease, 26
O
Opening the 945, 4
Operating Menu & Parameters, 18
Output 1 Wiring, 7
Output 2 Wiring, 8
P
Panel Cutout, 4
Power Wiring, 5
Process,
  Calibration, 32
  Input Wiring, 6
  Output 1, 7
  Output 2, 8
Proportional Band, 18
Q, R
Remote Set Point,
  Parameter, 15
  Input Wiring, 6
Retransmit, 3
  Calibration, 34
  Output Wiring, 10
Returns, 39
RTD,
  Calibration, 31
  Input Wiring, 6
S
Sensor
  Calibration, 31
  Guidelines, 5
  Wiring, 6
Setup
  Chart, 17
  Entering, 13
  Menu & Parameters, 14 - 16
Specifications, 38
SS Relay, with & without contact suppression,
  Output 1 Wiring, 7 & 8
  Output 2 Wiring, 8 & 9
Switched DC,
  Output 1 Wiring, 7
  Output 2 Wiring, 8
System Wiring Example, 11
T
Thermocouple
  Calibration, 31
    Input Wiring, 6
  Tuning, 21
U, V, W
UP key, 12
Upper Display, 12
Warranty, 39
Wiring, 5
Control Mode
- Single or dual set point, non-ramping.
- Single input, dual outputs, dual alarms.
- RS-422A, RS-423A, or EIA-485 data communications.
- Optional retransmit of set point or process variable.
- Outputs independent, or related via dead band for Heat/Cool.
- ON/OFF: Determined by the HYS parameter for Outputs 1 and 2.
- PID parameters:
  - Proportional band: 0 to 999°F/°C to 555°C/0 to 999°F
  - Reset: 0.00 to 9.99 per minute
  - Integral: 0 and 0.01 to 99.9 minutes per repeat
  - Rate/Derivative: 0.00 to 99.9 minutes.
- Cycle time: 1 to 60 seconds.
- Dead band: ±99°F, ±99°F or ±55°C (±9.9°F, ±9.9°C or ±5.5°C for rd.1 and process units)

Operator Interface
- Membrane front panel.
- Dual, four digit 0.56" (14 mm) LED displays.
- MODE, AUTO/MANUAL, UP, and DOWN keys.

Input
- Thermocouple, RTD, and electrical process input.
- Automatic cold junction compensation for thermocouple.
- RTD input 2 or 3 wire, platinum, 1 ohm @ 0°C, software selectable, JIS curve #3916 (0.003916 Ω/°C) or DIN curve #3850 (0.003850 Ω/°C).
- Sensor break protection de-energizes control outputs to protect system.
- Grounded or ungrounded sensors.
- °F, °C, or process variable units are user selectable.
- Operating ranges user selectable.
  - J t/c: 32 to 1382°F or 0 to 750°C
  - K t/c: -328 to 2282°F or -200 to 1250°C
  - T t/c: -328 to 662°F or -200 to 350°C
  - N t/c: 32 to 2282°F or 0 to 1250°C
  - C t/c: 797 to 4200°F or 425 to 2315°C
  - PT 2 (Platinel 2) 32 to 2543°F or 0 to 1395°C
  - R t/c: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
  - S t/c: 32 to 2642°F or 0 to 1450°C
  - B t/c: 1598 to 3092°F or 870 to 1700°C
  - 1st RTD: -328 to 1112°F or -200 to 600°C
  - 0.1°F RTD: -99.9 to 392.0°F or -99.9 to 200.0°C
  - 0-5VDC: -500 to 3500 units
  - 4-20mA: -500 to 3500 units

Primary Output (Heating or Cooling)
- Solid state relay, 0.5A @ 24VAC min., 264VAC max.
- opto-isolated, zero cross switching. Off state impedance is 20KΩ minimum for 952A-XBXX-X000 units, and 31MΩ for 945A-XXXXX-X000 units.
- Electromechanical relay, Form A, 6A @ 120/240VAC, 6A @ 28VDC, 1/8 hp. @ 120VAC, 125VA @ 120VAC. Off state impedance is 20KΩ minimum.
- Switched DC (Open collector), 500Ω min. load resistance, 1KΩ load, 9mA min., 22mA max., non-isolated.
- 4-20mA reverse or direct acting into a 600Ω maximum load impedance, non-isolated.
- 0-5 VDC reverse or direct into a 10KΩ minimum load impedance, non-isolated.

Secondary Output (Heat, Cool or None)
- Solid state relay, Form A, 0.5A @ 24VAC min., 264VAC max.
- opto-isolated, zero cross switching. Off state impedance is 20KΩ minimum for 945A-XBXX-X000 units, and 31MΩ for 945A-XXXXX-X000 units.
- Electromechanical relay, Form A, 6A @ 120/240VAC, 6A @ 28VDC, 1/8 hp. @ 120VAC, 125VA @ 120VAC. Off state impedance is 20KΩ min.
- Switched DC (Open collector), 500Ω min. load resistance, 1KΩ load, 9mA min., 22mA max., non-isolated.

Alarms
- Electromechanical relay, Form A (N.O.) or B (N.C.), 6A @ 120/240VAC, 6A @ 28VDC, 1/8 hp. @ 120VAC, 125VA @ 120VAC. Off state impedance is 20KΩ min.
- Latching or non-latching.
- Process or deviation.
- Separate high and low values.
- Alarm silencing (inhibit) on power up for Alarm 1.

Retransmit Output
- 4-20mA into a 600Ω maximum load, non-isolated.
- 0-5VDC into a 10KΩ minimum load, non-isolated.
- Retransmit of process or set point. User selectable range.

Accuracy
- Calibration Accuracy & Sensor Conformity: ± 0.1% of span, ±1LSD, 77°F ± 5°F(25°C ± 3°C) ambient & rated line voltage ±10%.
- Accuracy Span: 1000°F or 540°C minimum.
- Temperature Stability: 0.1°F/F (0.1°C/C) change in ambient.
- Voltage Stability: ± 0.01% of span / % of rated line voltage.

Communications
- Serial data communications.
- RS-422A or RS-423A (RS-232C compatible) or EIA-485.
- ANSI X3.28 protocol, or XON/XOFF protocol.
- Isolated.
- Data logging.
- #6 compression type screw terminals.

Agency Approvals
- UL recognized, File #E43684, UL873.
- CSA recognized, File #LR30586.

Terminals
- #6 compression type screw terminals.

Power
- 120/240VAC ±10%, -15%, 50/60Hz, ± 5%.
- 16VA maximum.
- Data retention upon power failure via nonvolatile memory.

Operating Environment
- 32 to 149°F/0 to 65°C.
- 0 to 90% RH, non-condensing.

Dimensions
- Height: 3.8 in 97 mm
- Width: 3.8 in 97 mm
- Overall depth: 7.0 in 178 mm
- Behind panel depth: 6.0 in 153 mm
- E01 Weight: 2.5 lb max. 0.4 kg

Appendix
Series 945, 1/4 DIN, single input, dual output, dual alarms, dual digital displays.

Inputs Type
1 = Type J, K, T, N, C, PT 2 thermocouple
2 = Type J, K, T, N, C, PT 2 thermocouple, RTD 1°, 4-20mA, 0-5VDC
3 = Type J, K, T, N, C, PT 2 thermocouple, RTD 0.1°, 4-20mA, 0-5VDC
4 = Type R, S, B thermocouple

#1 Output Type
B = Solid State Relay, Form A, 0.5A
C = Switched DC, (Open Collector), non-isolated
D = Mechanical Relay, Form C, 6A
F = Process 4-20mA, non-isolated
H = Process 0-5VDC, non-isolated
K = Solid State Relay without contact suppression, Form A, 0.5A

#2 Output Type
A = None
B = Solid State Relay, Form A, 0.5A
C = Switched DC, (Open Collector), non-isolated
D = Mechanical Relay, Form A, 6A
K = Solid State Relay without contact suppression, Form A, 0.5A

Alarms
0 = None
1 = Single, Mechanical Relay, 6A, Form A or B
2 = Dual, Mechanical Relay, 6A, Form A or B
3 = Single, Mechanical Relay, 6A/0-5VDC Retransmit
4 = Single, Mechanical Relay, 6A/4-20mA Retransmit
5 = No Alarm Output/0-5VDC Retransmit
6 = No Alarm Output/4-20mA Retransmit

Communications
A = None
B = Isolated RS-423/RS-422
D = Isolated EIA-485

Returns
1. Call Watlow Customer Service, 507/454-5300, for a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number before returning any item for repair. We need this information:
   - Ship to address
   - Bill to address
   - Contact name
   - Phone number
   - Ship via
   - Your P.O. number
   - Symptoms and/or special instructions
   - Name and phone number of person returning the material.

2. Prior approval and an RMA number, from the Customer Service Department, is needed when returning any unused product for credit. Make sure the RMA number is on the outside of the carton, and on all paperwork returned. Ship on a Freight Prepaid basis.

3. After we receive your return, we will examine it and determine the cause for your action.

4. In cases of manufacturing defect, we will enter a repair order, replacement order, or issue credit for material. A 20 percent restocking charge is applied for all returned stock controls and accessories.

5. If the unit is unrepairable, it will be returned to you with a letter of explanation. Repair costs will not exceed 50 percent of the original cost.

Warranty
The Watlow Series 945 is warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for 36 months after delivery to the first purchaser for use, providing that the units have not been misapplied.

Since Watlow has no control over their use, and sometimes misuse, we cannot guarantee against failure. Watlow's obligations hereunder, at Watlow's option, are limited to replacement, repair or refund of purchase price, and parts which upon examination prove to be defective within the warranty period specified. This warranty does not apply to damage resulting from transportation, alteration, misuse, or abuse.
UNIBED SORBENT SIZING CALCULATIONS
OF THE POSTTREATMENT UNIBED FOR THE CATALYTIC OXIDATION
SYSTEM WITH A DIRECT HUMIDITY CONDENSATE FEED
FOR THE
NASA-MSFC PHASE II SBIR:
CATALYTIC METHODS USING MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR
TREATMENT OF PMMS AND ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

Prepared By: [Signature]
Approved By: James Abse Date: 4-28-92
Approved By: [Signature] Date: 4-28-92

URC 80276
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 **INTRODUCTION** .................................................. 1

1.1 Applicable Document ............................................. 1

1.2 Applicable Drawings ............................................. 1

1.3 General Approach ................................................ 1

2.0 **DESIGN REQUIREMENTS** .................................... 3

2.1 Configuration ................................................... 3

2.2 Life At Design Conditions .................................... 3

2.3 Inlet Solution .................................................. 3

2.4 Flow ............................................................ 3

2.5 Temperature .................................................... 3

2.6 Pressure ......................................................... 3

2.7 Pressure Drop .................................................. 3

2.8 Iodine Output ................................................. 3

2.9 Outlet Quality ................................................. 3

3.0 **DESIGN DATA** .................................................. 4

3.1 Sorbent Selection ............................................... 4

3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data .................................. 4

4.0 **UNIBED DESIGN** .................................................. 4

4.1 Unibed Dimensions ............................................. 4

4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing .................... 9

4.3 Pressure Drop .................................................. 11

4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values ......................... 12

APPENDIX I - MEDIA INFORMATION ................................. 13

APPENDIX II - MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)
## LIST OF FIGURES & TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Location of Bed</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ersatz Humidity Condensate</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water Quality Requirements</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Posttreatment Unibed (Direct Humidity Condensate Influent)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Posttreatment Unibed Media Configuration</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Summary of Post Unibed Design Values</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document presents the Posttreatment Unibed design which will be used to treat the effluent from a catalytic oxidation system whose influent is ersatz humidity condensate. The humidity condensate's composition is shown in Table 1. After passage through the catalytic oxidation system most of the inorganic constituents remain unchanged while the organic species are oxidized to their component gases of which carbon dioxide and water vapor predominate. Organic sulphur is oxidized to sulfate anions. Organic nitrogen is either oxidized to nitrogen gas or converted to ammonium ions depending on the solution's contact time. This sub-bed is designed to remove these various inorganic species. In addition, oxidized organic species which are present at very low levels will be removed. The effluent from this bed should meet or surpass the NASA potable water requirements shown in Table 2. This bed should be installed down stream of the catalytic oxidation system. (see Figure 1)

1.1 Applicable Document

1.1.1 SBIR Phase II Contract NAS8-38490

1.2 Applicable Drawings

1.2.1 Umpqua Research: URC DWG 90207

1.3 General Approach

The design is based on (1) isotherm data from shaker table and small column single contaminant, single media tests performed at UMPQUA under the following NASA contracts: NAS9-17073, NAS9-17464, NAS9-1753, and NAS9-17611 and (2) manufacturer's stated ion exchange capacity.
FIGURE 1

BED LOCATION

Delodinator

Catalytic Oxidation System

Post Unibed
2.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Configuration

2.1.1 One 15 in long, 2 in diameter stainless steel tube with inner teflon coating and 1/8 " pipe thread elbows at the inlet and outlet.

2.2 Life at Design Conditions

2.2.1 Throughput: 720 L
2.2.2 Time: 50 days

2.3 Inlet Solution

2.3.1 Effluent from Catalytic Oxidation Reactor (Table 3)

2.4 Flow

2.4.1 Flow Rate: 10 mL/min ≈ 0.6 L/hr (1.32 lb/hr)
2.4.2 Daily Operating Time: 24 hr/day
2.4.3 1-Day Throughput: 14.4 L

2.5 Temperature

2.5.1 Operating Range: 68 - 77 F

2.6 Pressure

2.6.1 Maximum Operating Pressure (MOP): 40 psig
2.6.2 Proof Pressure: 60 ± 5 psig

2.7 Pressure Drop

2.7.1 Maximum Allowable Pressure Drop: 5 psig

2.8 Iodine Output

2.8.1 Range: 0.5 - 4.0 ppm

2.9 Outlet Quality

2.9.1 Water Quality Requirements: See Table 2. (NOTE: This standard applies prior to iodination.)
3.0 DESIGN DATA

The design data were developed by UMPQUA under contract to NASA-JSC for the ion exchange and MCV media (see paragraph 1.3 for applicable contract numbers).

3.1 Sorbent Selection

The best performing media have been selected for each sub-bed, based on single adsorbent-single contaminant/shaker table and single adsorbent-single contaminant/dynamic column tests run previously by UMPQUA. The selected adsorbents are listed in Table 3.

3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data

Table 3 also contains ion exchange loadings (equilibrium data) necessary for the design of the sorption sub-beds. These data are from UMPQUA small-column tests and are lower than the manufacturer's published values.

4.0 UNIBED DESIGN

4.1 Unibed Dimensions

The unibed consists of a single 2 in x 15 in long stainless steel housing containing nominally, 661 cc of media. The total bed length is 12.84 in. A sub-bed volume of 60 cc provides the minimum bed length to diameter ratio necessary to insure proper sub-bed performance. The remaining volume is occupied by lip seals, an internal spring and the end caps.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organics</th>
<th>mg/liter</th>
<th>TOC (mg/liter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caprylic Acid</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutylamine</td>
<td>7.28</td>
<td>5.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Phthalate</td>
<td>0.548</td>
<td>0.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>7.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>0.431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropanol</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>0.577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic Acid</td>
<td>0.871</td>
<td>0.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>14.56</td>
<td>2.298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong>: 42.79 mg/liter</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.03 mg/liter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Inorganics                                   |          |                |
| Ammonium Hydroxide                          | 36.3     |                |
| Ammonium Phosphate                          | 0.53     |                |
| Ammonium Sulphate                           | 0.25     |                |
| Calcium Chloride                             | 0.15     |                |
| Sodium Chloride                              | 0.36     |                |
| Sodium Fluoride                              | 0.49     |                |
| Sodium Nitrate                               | 0.36     |                |
|
| **Total**: 38.44 mg/liter                    |          |                |
## Table 2. Water Quality Requirements (Maximum Contaminant Levels)

### Quality Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Potable Water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Solids (mg/l)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color, True (Pt/Co units)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taste (TTN)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odor (TON)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulates (max size - microns)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>6.0-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbidity (NTU)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissolved gas (free @ 37 C)</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free gas (@ STP)</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inorganic Constituents (mg/l) (See Note 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine (Total-includes organic iodine)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate (NO₃-N)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfate</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfide</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 2. WATER QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (Continued)  
(Maximum Contaminant Levels)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUALITY PARAMETERS</th>
<th>POTABLE WATER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASTHETICS (mg/l)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anions</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO$_2$</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MICROBIAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacteria (CFU/100 ml)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Count</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaerobes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coliform</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virus (PFU/100 ml)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeast &amp; Mold (CFU/100 ml)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RADIOACTIVE CONSTITUENTS (pCi/l)</strong></td>
<td>Note 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ORGANIC PARAMETERS (µg/l) (See Note 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Acids</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanide</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogenated Hydrocarbons</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenols</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Alcohols</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Organic Carbon (TOC)</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncharacterized TOC (UTOC) (See Note 4)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ORGANIC CONSTITUENTS (mg/l) (See Note 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1:</td>
<td>No detectable gas using a volumetric gas vs fluid measurement system. Excludes CO$_2$ used for aesthetic purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 2:</td>
<td>Each parameter/constituent MCL must be considered individually and independently of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 3:</td>
<td>The maximum contaminant levels for radioactive constituents in potable and personal hygiene water shall conform to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations (10CFR20, et al.). These maximum contaminant levels are listed in the Federal Register, Vol. 51, No. 6, 1986, Appendix B, as Table 2 (Reference Level Concentrations) Column 2 (Water). Control/contaminant/monitoring of radioactive constituents used on SSF shall be the responsibility of the user. Prior to the introduction of any radioactive constituents on SSF, approval shall be obtained from the Radiation Constraints Panel (RCP). The RCP will approve or disapprove proposed monitoring and decontamination procedures on a case-by-case basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 4:</td>
<td>UTOC equals TOC minus the sum of analyzed organic constituents expressed in equivalent TOC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 3. POSTTREATMENT UNIBED
(DIRECT HUMIDITY CONDENSATE INFLUENT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTAMINANT</th>
<th>CONCENTRATION (meq/liter)</th>
<th>MEDIA</th>
<th>MFG's' CAPACITY (meq/cm³)</th>
<th>URC DESIGN CAPACITY (mg/cm³)</th>
<th>SWELLING %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>IRN 77</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>30.7</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>IRN 77</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>IRN 77</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphate</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoride</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>28.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>74.4</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>49.6</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Acids</td>
<td>1.39x10⁻⁵</td>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 4. POSTTREATMENT UNIBED MEDIA CONFIGURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction</th>
<th>Sorbent</th>
<th>Ref. Para</th>
<th>Volume (cc)</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MVC-RT</td>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN-78</td>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove Inorganic Anions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN-150</td>
<td>4.2.3</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove Inorganic Cations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRA-68</td>
<td>4.2.4</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove Organic Acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV-RT</td>
<td>4.3.1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing

The configuration of the alcohol oxidase unibed is shown in Table 4. The initial MCV^RT resin sub-bed maintains the sterile integrity of the unibed. The second sub-bed containing IRN-78 removes anions such as sulfate, hydrogen phosphate, chloride, fluoride, and nitrate. The third sub-bed contains IRN-150, a mixed exchange resin, which removes both cations and the anions previously mentioned. The cations removed include ammonium, calcium, and sodium. The next sub-bed consists of IRA-68, a weak base exchange resin, which removes oxidized organic species such as organic acids. The final MCV^RT resin sub-bed imparts iodine into the effluent for microbial control. The sizing rationale for each sub-bed is represented in the following paragraphs.

4.2.1 MCV^RT

MCV^RT resin is required at the entrance for microbial control within the bed. This resin puts out 0.5 to 6.0 ppm of I_2 with a capacity of 50 liters/cm^3 of media.

LIFE: 60 cm^3 x 50 L/cm^3 + 14.4 L/day = 208 days.

4.2.2 IRN 78

The anions to be removed include sulphate, fluoride, chloride, hydrogen phosphate, and nitrate. Their concentrations are given by:

SO_4^{2-} = 0.39 meg/L, F^- = 0.012 meg/L,

Cl^- = 0.0089 meg/cm^3,

HPO_4^{2-} = 0.0080 meg/cm^3, and NO_3^- = 0.0042 meg/cm^3.

The 167 cm^3 sub-bed of IRN-78 will hold 1.2 meg/cm^3.

Total Sorption Capacity:

167 cm^3 x 1.2 meg/cm^3 = 200.4 meg
4.2.4 IRA-68

The organics which remain in the catalytic oxidation system's effluent are highly oxidized, low molecular weight species which are likely to be organic acids. Their concentrations are low and variable. Taking the average concentration to correspond to a total organic carbon level of 0.5 mg/liter, the potable
water limit, and the average composition to be approximated by propanoic acid, then the total concentration will be 1.03 mg/liter.

The 150 cm$^3$ bed of IRA-68 will remove 4.9 mg/cm$^3$ of the organic acid.

Total Sorption Capacity: 150 cm$^3$ x 4.9 mg/cm$^3$ = 735 mg

Throughput Capacity: 735 mg ÷ 1.028 mg/L = 715 L

Life: 715 L ÷ 14.4 L/day = 50 days

4.2.5 MCV-RT

Life: 60 cm$^3$ x 50 L/cm$^3$ ÷ 14.4 L/day = 208 days

4.2.6 Sizing Discussion

The design summarized in Table 4 was obtained within the dimension restraints given in Paragraph 4.1. The capacity is limited by the overall bed size. The limiting factor is the bed life of the IRA-68 sub-bed which is 50 days. This bed life is a worst case scenario and actual bed life should be longer.

4.3 Pressure Drop

Previous testing developed a pressure drop equation.

\[ \delta P = 0.4 WL \mu / D^2 \]

where:

\( \delta P \) = Pressure drop, psi

W = flow rate, lb/min

L = bed length, in

D = bed diameter, in

\( \mu \) = viscosity, centipoise
For the post bed:

\[ W = 1.32 \text{ lb/hr} = 0.022 \text{ lb/min} \]
\[ L = 12.5 \text{ in} \]
\[ D = 2 \text{ in} \]
\[ \mu = 1 \text{ centipoise} \]

\[ \delta P = 0.4 \left( 0.022 \right) \left( 12.5 \right) \left( 1 \right) / \left( 2 \right)^2 = 0.03 \text{ psi} \]

Specified max \( \delta P = 5.0 \text{ psi} \)

4.4 **Summary of Unibed Design Values**

A summary of the design values for the beds is given in Table 5.

**TABLE 5. SUMMARY OF POST UNIBED DESIGN VALUES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URC Drawing Number</td>
<td>90207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal ID</td>
<td>2 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water System</td>
<td>Potable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Rate</td>
<td>1.32 lb/hr (0.6 L/hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Operating Time</td>
<td>24 hr/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thruput, 1 day</td>
<td>14.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Media Volume</td>
<td>661 cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Sectional Area</td>
<td>20.3 cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Length of Media (Installed)</td>
<td>12.84 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Velocity</td>
<td>0.493 cm/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Bed Contact Time</td>
<td>66.1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life (limited by IRA-68)</td>
<td>720 L, 50 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX I

MEDIA INFORMATION
Amberlite IRN-78 is a strongly basic gel type polystyrene anion exchange resin supplied in the hydroxide form. This resin is Nuclear Grade and processed to the highest purity standards required for treating water in the nuclear power industry. Amberlite IRN-78 contains a minimum of 95% of the exchange sites in the hydroxide form and a maximum of 0.10% in either the chloride or sulfate form. This is achieved by a patented Rohm and Haas low chloride regeneration process.

The manufacturing process for this resin is controlled to keep inorganic impurities, including chloride and sulfate, at the lowest possible levels. These two impurities are known to cause corrosion in the primary circuit and must be kept to a minimum. Special treatment procedures are also practiced to remove traces of soluble organic compounds. These high standards of resin purity will help to keep the nuclear systems free of contamination.

Inorganic impurities, including chloride and sulfate, at the lowest possible levels. These two impurities are known to cause corrosion in the primary circuit and must be kept to a minimum. Special treatment procedures are also practiced to remove traces of soluble organic compounds. These high standards of resin purity will help to keep the nuclear systems free of contamination.

**IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRN-78 ION EXCHANGE RESIN**

**HIGH CAPACITY:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin exhibits a minimum of 1.1 meq/ml.

**EXCEPTIONAL PURITY:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and nonionic contamination.

**GOOD RESISTANCE TO BEAD FRacture:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin offers superior performance with respect to particle breakdown from attrition or osmotic shock.

**INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS**

**HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS**

**PRESSURE DROP:** The approximate pressure drop for each foot of bed depth of Amberlite IRN-78 resin in normal downflow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graphs below (data based on backwashed and classified resin bed).

**RESIN HANDLING:** To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin. If the resin requires backwashing the bed should be expanded a minimum of 50%.

**AMBERLITE® IRN-78 RESIN PRESSURE DROP**

**AMBERLITE® IRN-78 RESIN HYDRAULIC EXPANSION**
RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS OF OPERATION

**BED DEPTH:** 24" minimum (0.61 m)

**TEMPERATURE:** 140°F maximum (60°C)

**SERVICE FLOW RATE:** 1-5 gpm/ft³ (8.0 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS

**IONIC FORM:** Hydroxide

**TOTAL EXCHANGE CAPACITY:** 1 meq/ml minimum

**MOISTURE CONTENT:** 60% maximum

**IONS CONTENT:**
- Equivalent % OH minimum: 95.0
- Equivalent % Cl maximum: 0.10
- Equivalent % CO₃ maximum: 5.0
- Equivalent % SO₄ maximum: 0.10

**METALS CONTENT:**
- Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum: 10.0
- Heavy Metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum: 10.0
- Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0

**PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

**SHAPE:** Spherical beads

**SHIPPING WEIGHT:** 43 lbs/ft³ (688 g/l)

**PARTICLE SIZE (U.S. MESH):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen Size</th>
<th>% Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHATILLON:**

- Avg., gm/bead: 350 minimum
- % 200 gm/bead: 95 minimum

**SOLUBILITY:**

- 0.10% maximum
- 95% minimum

APPLICATIONS

**PRIMARY WATER TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin is very effective in removing I¹³¹ I¹³³ and trace Cl⁻ contamination from reactor coolant streams. It is also useful in controlling the boron level in the primary system.

**RAD WASTE TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin is very effective in removing radioactive anions such as Iodine 131 and 133 from waste streams.

**DECONTAMINATION:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin removes anionic radioactive material from spent decontaminating solutions.

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-78 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

**CAUTION:** Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.
Amberlite IRA-68 is a gel type, weakly basic anion exchange resin possessing tertiary amine functionality in a crosslinked acrylic matrix. In addition to exhibiting a high exchange capacity, this resin has good chemical and thermal stability and is especially suited to the adsorption and desorption of organic materials from solution. Amberlite IRA-68 is also well suited for applications in the pharmaceutical, chemical and food processing industries for the neutralization of strong acids and other special processes.

**High Capacity and Low Cost Regeneration** — Amberlite IRA-68 has an operating acid removal exchange capacity of 29 kgrs/fP (66.4 g/l as CaCO₃) of resin. Regeneration is accomplished using 110-120% of the quantity of base chemically equivalent to the operating capacity. Thus, regenerant costs are significantly lower than for strongly basic resins and waste problems are held at a minimum.

**Resistance to Organic Fouling** — Amberlite IRA-68 is synthesized with an open structure which permits the effective adsorption and desorption of large organic molecules. Because of this open structure, organic materials are readily eluted from Amberlite IRA-68 resulting in no capacity loss due to organic fouling.

**Chemical Form** — Amberlite IRA-68 is shipped in the fully regenerated free-base form and can be utilized immediately for acid removal.

**Insoluble in All Common Solvents.**

**Hydraulic Characteristics**

**Pressure Drop** — The curves show the expected pressure drop per foot of bed depth in normal downflow operation at various temperatures as a function of flow rate.

**Backwash Characteristics** — After each operational cycle Amberlite IRA-68 should be backwashed for approximately ten minutes to re-classify the resin particles and purge the bed of any insoluble material which may have collected on top of the resin. The resin bed should be expanded a minimum to 60% during backwash.

**Screen Grading (Wet)** — 16 to 50 mesh (U.S. Standard Screen)

**Effective Size** — 0.45 mm.

**Fines Content** — 3% maximum

**Swelling** — 20% upon complete conversion of the resin from the free base to the chloride form.

**Physical Characteristics**

**Physical Form** — Uniform, spherical particles shipped in moist, fully regenerated condition.

**Density** — 41 to 47 lbs/ft³ (656 to 752 g/l)

**Shipping Weight** — 45 lbs/ft³ (720 g/l)

**Moisture Content** — 60% as shipped

*Approximate
SUGGESTED OPERATING CONDITIONS

PH Limitation — 0 to 7

Maximum Temperature — 140°F (60°C)

Minimum Bed Depth — 24 inches (0.61 m)

Backwash Flow Rate — See detailed information

Regenerant Concentration* — 4%

Regenerant Flow Rate — 0.5 to 1.0 gpm/ft³ (4.0 to 8.0 l/hr/l)

Regeneration Level — See detailed information

Resin Flow Rate — 0.5 gpm/ft³ (4.0 l/hr/l) initially, to displace regenerant then 1.5 gpm/ft³ (12.0 l/hr/l)

Service Flow Rate — 1 to 3 gpm/ft³ (8.0 to 24.1 l/hr/l)

Resin Capacity — See detailed information

Service Water Requirements — 60 to 75 gal/ft² (6.7 to 10.1 l/l)

Service Flow Rate — 1 to 3 gpm/ft² (8.0 to 24.1 l/hr/l)

Resin Capacity — See detailed information

Regeneration Capacity — See detailed information

Suggested Operating Conditions

minimum acid removal operating capacity of 25 kgm. (as CaCO₃/ft²) (64 g/l) of resin may be expected using the following amounts of regenerants:

3.7 lbs of NaOH/ft² (59.2 g/l) or

3.2 lbs of NH₄OH/ft² (51.2 g/l) or

4.9 lbs of Na₂CO₃/ft² (78.4 g/l)

APPLICATIONS

DEIONIZATION — The marked worldwide increase in the use of acrylic anion exchange resins is illustrated by the increased utilization of Amberlite IRA-458 as the strongly basic anion exchange component of many deionization systems. Amberlite IRA-458 is installed when high capacity, excellent organic fouling resistance, and good physical stability are required. Where plant design, however, dictates the use of a weakly basic anion exchange resin with properties comparable to those of Amberlite IRA-458, Amberlite IRA-68 is the prime choice.

Amberlite IRA-68 is a gelular acrylic weakly basic anion exchange resin with tertiary amine functionality. The acrylic matrix of Amberlite IRA-68 is hydrophilic making it similar to that of Amberlite IRA-458. When compared with gelular polystyrene or epoxy-amine type resins, the acrylic matrix of Amberlite IRA-68 shows superior kinetic behavior particularly in regeneration of organics. This superior organic fouling resistance places Amberlite IRA-68 in the same class as macroreticular styrene weakly base anion exchange resins.

The flexible nature of the gelular acrylic matrix imparts excellent physical stability with regard to mechanical attrition, and osmotic shock. This, again, is normally attributed to a macroreticular structure.

In contrast to most weakly basic anion exchange resins, the working capacity of Amberlite IRA-68 is independent of service flow rate (1.0 to 6.0 gpm/ft² [8.0 to 40.1 l/hr/l]), temperature 30°-70°F [4 to 21°C], and only slightly affected by influent water analysis changes. A base working capacity of 29.0 kgm/ft² (66.4 g/l) can be expected under normal operating conditions.

The weakly basic anion exchange resin Amberlite IRA-68 incorporates the high working capacity of gel styrene and gel epoxy-amine weakly basic anion exchange resins, without the latter resins' inherent physical weaknesses and organic fouling tendencies. At the same time, it also incorporates the superior physical stability and organic fouling resistance associated with macroreticular weakly basic anion exchange resins, while avoiding the lower working capacities normally associated with macroreticular structure.

ACID MINE DRAINAGE — A modification of the DESAL Process for the treatment of acid mine drainage water has been developed in the Rohm and Haas laboratories. This process, utilizing Amberlite IRA-68 operating in the bicarbonate cycle, converts metallic sulfates, the principal anionic constituents of AMD waters, into soluble bicarbonates which when aerated precipitate as insoluble hydrous oxides. The resulting effluent water will contain calcium and magnesium hardness, which if desired, can be softened using a cold lime softening treatment.

DEIONIZATION AND ORGANIC SCALING — Amberlite IRA-68 is particularly suited for the removal of strong acids and the deionization of process liquors. This resin should be considered for use in the deionization of water and special applications where high molecular weight materials are to be removed from solution.

DEISHING AND DECOLORING CORN SUGAR — When properly pretreated Amberlite IRA-68 is cleared for use in food processing under FDA Food Additive Regulation 21CFR-173.25. According to this regulation the food or aqueous food must be maintained at 50°C or below, and the flow through the resin must be less than 0.5 gpm/ft² (4.0 l/hr/l).

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION — A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRA-68. To obtain a copy contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

CAUTIONS: Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

AMBERLITE and DESAL are trademarks of Rohm and Haas Company, or of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company’s policy is to register its trademarks where products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates. These suggestions and data are based on information we believe to be reliable. They are offered in good faith, but without guarantee, as conditions and methods of use of our products are beyond our control. We recommend that the prospective user determine the suitability of our materials and suggestions before adopting them on a commercial scale.

Suggestions for uses of our products or the inclusion of descriptive material from patents and the citation of specific patents in this publication should not be understood as recommending the use of our products in violation of any patent or as permission to license to use any patents of the Rohm and Haas Company.
Amberlite IRN-150 is a mixture of gelular, polystyrene cation and anion exchange resins. Amberlite IRN-150 resin as supplied contains a stoichiometric equivalent of the strongly acidic cation (Amberlite IRN-77) and the strongly basic anion (Amberlite IRN-78) exchange resins. It is supplied in the hydrogen/hydroxide form as clear, amber colored spherical particles virtually perfect in bead appearance. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designed for use in industrial water treatment applications, particularly in once through applications such as primary water chemistry control in nuclear power operations. This resin combines the properties of high capacity and excellent resistance to bead fracture from attrition or osmotic shock.

Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designated as a Nuclear Grade resin and is manufactured using special processing procedures. These procedures, combined with a patented Rohm and Haas process to reduce the chloride content of the anion component, produce material of the ultimate purity and yield a product meeting the exacting demands of the nuclear industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is recommended in any non-regenerable mixed bed application where reliable production of the highest quality water is required and where the “as supplied” resin must have an absolute minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**HIGH CAPACITY:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin will exhibit a nominal operating capacity of 12 kg/m³ (0.55 meq/ml).

**EXCEPTIONAL PURITY:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**GOOD RESISTANCE TO BEAD FRACTURE:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin offers superior performance with respect to particle breakdown from attrition or osmotic shock.

**INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS**

---

**CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ion Content by Individual Component</th>
<th>IRN-77</th>
<th>IRN-78</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % H, minimum</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % OH, minimum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>95.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % Cl, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % CO₃, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % SO₄, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

© Rohm and Haas Company 1986
**Hydraulic Characteristics**

**Pressure Drop:** The approximate pressure drop for each foot of depth of Amberlite IRN-150 resin in normal down flow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graph below.

**Resin Handling:** To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin.

**Applications**

**Mixed Bed Deionization:** The physical and chemical characteristics of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provide excellent performance when used in production of high quality water in any mixed bed deionization application.

**Nuclear Applications:** The purity and physical stability of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides unsurpassed performance in nuclear applications such as chemistry control in primary water treatment. Amberlite IRN-150 resin can also be used for a variety of rad waste applications.

**Production of Ultra Pure Water:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin is an excellent choice for once through (non-regenerable) applications typically found in the final DI water processing for the semiconductor industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides rapid rinse to 18 megohm, high capacity, and reliable production of the highest quality water.

**Safe Handling Information**

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-150 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

**Caution:** Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.
APPENDIX II

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS
PRODUCT #: 90021-47

NAME: MCV-RT Iodinated Resin

REACTIVITY DATA

Drying results in release of iodine vapor.
Stability: stable.
Conditions to avoid: Temperatures over 220 C.

Incompatibilities: Nitric Acid and other strong Oxidizing agents can cause explosion.
Materials to avoid: NH₃, Acetylene, Acetaldehyde, Active metals particularly powdered Al.
Reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins.
Hazardous combustion or decomposition products.
Styrene Monomer, Divinylbenzene
Toxic fumes of:
Carbon Monoxide and Carbon Dioxide
Nitrogen Oxides
Hazardous Polymerization
Will not occur.

SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES

Steps to be taken if material is released or spilled:
Wear respirator, chemical safety goggles, rubber boots and heavy rubber gloves.
Sweep up, place in a bag and hold for waste disposal.
Floor may be slippery.
Avoid raising dust.
Ventilate area and wash spill site after material pickup is complete.

Waste Disposal Method:
This material may be landfilled as ordinary trash.
Observe all Federal, State, and Local Laws.

PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE

OSHA/MSHA - approved respirator.
Mechanical exhaust.
Compatible Chemical resistant gloves.
Dry ion exchange resins expand when wetted, which may cause column to shatter.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS BELIEVED TO BE CORRECT BUT DOES NOT PURPORT TO
BE ALL INCLUSIVE AND SHALL BE USED ONLY AS A GUIDE. UMPQUA RESEARCH
COMPANY SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM HANDLING
OR FROM CONTACT WITH THE ABOVE PRODUCT.
**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET**

**STOCK #:** IRA-68  
**PRODUCT #:** A7018  
**CAS #:** 9056-59-1

**NAME:** AMBERLITE RESIN FREE BASE FORM GEL TYPE

**IDENTIFICATION**

**ACUTE EFFECTS**

MAY CAUSE EYE IRRITATION.

**FIRST AID**

IF SWALLOWED, WAISH OUT MOUTH WITH WATER. CALL A PHYSICIAN.

IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT, FLUSH WITH COPIOUSS AMOUNTS OF WATER FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. REMOVE CONTAMINATED CLOTHING AND SHOES AND CALL A PHYSICIAN.

IF INHALED, REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF BREATHING BECOMES DIFFICULT, CALL A PHYSICIAN.

IN CASE OF CONTACT WITH EYES, FLUSH WITH COPIOUSS AMOUNTS OF WATER FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. ASSURE ADEQUATE FLUSHING BY SEPARATING THE EYELIDS WITH FINGERS. CALL A PHYSICIAN.

**PHYSICAL DATA**

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 1.06

SOLUBILITY: WATER-INSOLUBLE

APPEARANCE AND ODOR: OFF-WHITE BEADS, SLIGHT AMINE ODOR.

**FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA**

**AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE:** 427°C

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:**
- CARBON DIOXIDE
- DRY CHEMICAL POWDER
- WATER SPRAY

**SPECIAL FIREFIGHTING PROCEDURES:**
WEAR SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING TO PREVENT CONTACT WITH SKIN AND EYES.

**STABILITY:**
STABLE.

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID:**
TEMPERATURES ABOVE 220°C

**INCOMPATIBILITIES:**
NITRIC ACID AND OTHER STRONG OXIDIZING AGENTS CAN FORM EXPLOSIVE TYPE REACTIONS WHEN MIXED WITH ION EXCHANGE RESINS.

**HAZARDOUS COMBUSTION OR DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:**
ACRYLIC MONOMER, DIVINYL BENZENE

---

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

AMBERLITE® IRN-150 Resin

MATERIAL

FORMULA
Not applicable

CHEMICAL NAME OR SYNONYMS
Mixed bed ion exchange resin (hydrogen and hydroxide forms)

I - COMPOSITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAS Reg. No.</th>
<th>Approx. WT %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II - PHYSICAL PROPERTY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPEARANCE - ODOR - pH</th>
<th>VISCOSITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beads; pH (aqueous slurry) = 5 to 9</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MELTING OR FREEZING POINT</th>
<th>BOILING POINT</th>
<th>VAPOR PRESSURE (mm Hg)</th>
<th>VAPOR DENSITY (AIR=1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OC/32F (water)</td>
<td>100°C/212°F (water)</td>
<td>17 @20°C (water)</td>
<td>Less than 1 (water)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOLUBILITY IN WATER</th>
<th>PERCENT VOLATILE BY WEIGHT</th>
<th>SPECIFIC GRAVITY (WATER=1)</th>
<th>EVAPORATION RATE (BUTYL ACETATE=1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negligible</td>
<td>50-65 (water)</td>
<td>1.1-1.3</td>
<td>Less than 1 (water)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III - FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLASH POINT</th>
<th>AUTO IGNITION TEMPERATURE</th>
<th>LOWER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)</th>
<th>UPPER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXTINGUISHING MEDIA</th>
<th>Foam</th>
<th>&quot;Alcohol&quot;</th>
<th>CO₂</th>
<th>Dry Chemical</th>
<th>Water</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES | Wears self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH-approved or equivalent) and full protective gear. |

| UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS | Toxic combustion products may include alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen. |

IV - HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROHM AND HAAS RECOMMENDED WORK PLACE EXPOSURE LIMITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STEL = None established</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE | Eye Contact: Product can cause eye irritation. |

| EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES | Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water and continue for at least minutes. Get prompt medical attention. |
V - REACTIVITY INFORMATION

Stability: [X] Stable [ ] Unstable

Conditions to Avoid: Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.

Hazardous Decomposition Products: Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, and vinylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

Hazardous Polymerization: May occur [X]

Conditions to Avoid: None known

Compatibility (Materials to Avoid): Avoid contact with concentrated nitric acid or any other strong oxidizing agent at all times.

VI - SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURE INFORMATION

Steps to be Taken in Case Material is Released or Spilled:
Door may be slippery. Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

VII - SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

Ventilation Type: Normal room ventilation.

Respiratory Protection: None required for normal operations.

Protective Gloves: [ ] One required

Eye Protection: Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)

Other Protective Equipment: Eyewash facility

VIII - STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

Storage Temperature:

Max. 40°C/104°F
Min. 0°C/32°F

Indoor: Yes
Heated: No
Refrigerated: No
Outdoor: Yes

A: Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.

B: Ground ion exchange resins should be treated as potential eye irritants. A finely ground form of a structurally related strong acid cation exchange resin produced severe rabbit eye irritation.

C: The maximum operating temperature for this product is 60°C/140°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

IX - TOXICITY INFORMATION

No toxicity data available for this product.

X - MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

Caution: Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.

Caution: Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated.

Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

ERLITE® IS A TRADEMARK OF ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY OR ONE OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

AMBERLITE® IRN-78 Resin

Product Code : 69837
Key : 892428-4
MSDS Date : 07/19/91
Supersedes : 11/07/88

Product as supplied is a strongly basic anion exchange resin, hydroxide ion form.

COMPONENT INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Component Information</th>
<th>CAS REG NO.</th>
<th>AMT.(%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Quat amine divinylbenzene/styrene copolymer, OH ion form</td>
<td>9017-79-2</td>
<td>35-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>7732-18-5</td>
<td>50-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EMERGENCY RESPONSE INFORMATION

FIRST AID PROCEDURES

Eye Contact

Flush eyes with a large amount of water for at least 15 minutes. Consult a physician if irritation persists.

Skin Contact

Wash affected skin areas thoroughly with soap and water.

FIRE FIGHTING INFORMATION

Unusual Hazards

Combustion generates toxic fumes of the following:
- nitrogen oxides

Extinguishing Agents

Use the following extinguishing media when fighting fires involving this material:
- carbon dioxide - dry chemical - water spray

CONTINUED
CONTINUATION

Personal Protective Equipment

Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand MSHA/NIOSH approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

SPILL OR LEAK HANDLING INFORMATION

Personal Protection

Wear gloves made of the following material:
- butyl rubber

Additional personal protective equipment should include the following:
- safety glasses (ANSI Z87.1 or approved equivalent)

Procedures

Floor may be slippery; use care to avoid falling. Transfer spilled material to suitable containers for recovery or disposal.

HAZARD INFORMATION

HEALTH EFFECTS FROM OVEREXPOSURE

Eye Contact

Material can cause the following:
- irritation

Skin Contact

Prolonged or repeated skin contact can cause the following:
- slight skin irritation

FIRE AND EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flash Point</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-ignition Temperature</td>
<td>500°C/932°F Estimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Explosive Limit</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Explosive Limit</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REACTIVITY INFORMATION

Instability

This material is considered stable under specified conditions of storage, shipment and/or use. See STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION Section for specified conditions. However, avoid temperatures above 200°C/392°F.

CONTINUED
CONTINUATION

Hazardous Decomposition Products

Thermal decomposition may yield the following:
- divinylbenzene - styrene monomer - alkylamines - oxides of nitrogen

Hazardous Polymerization

Product will not undergo polymerization.

Incompatibility

Avoid contact with strong oxidizing agents, particularly concentrated nitric acid.

ACCIDENT PREVENTION INFORMATION

COMPONENT EXPOSURE INFORMATION

Component Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Component Information</th>
<th>CAS REG NO</th>
<th>AMT. (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Quat amine divinylbenzene/styrene copolymer, OH ion form</td>
<td>9017-79-2</td>
<td>35-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>7732-18-5</td>
<td>50-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure Limit Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>ROHM AND HAAS</th>
<th>OSHA</th>
<th>ACGIH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>TWA</td>
<td>STEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERSONAL PROTECTION MEASURES

Respiratory Protection

A respiratory protection program meeting OSHA 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant a respirator's use. None required under normal operating conditions.

Eye Protection

Use safety glasses (ANSI Z87.1 or approved equivalent).

Hand Protection

Chemically resistant gloves should be worn whenever this material is handled.

CONTINUED
Gloves should be removed and replaced immediately if there is any indication of degradation or chemical breakthrough.

FACILITY CONTROL MEASURES

Ventilation

The ventilation system employed is dependent on the user's specific application of this material. Refer to the current edition of Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists for information on the design, installation, use, and maintenance of exhaust systems.

Other Protective Equipment

Facilities storing or utilizing this material should be equipped with an eyewash facility.

STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

Storage Conditions

The minimum recommended storage temperature for this material is 0°C/32°F. The maximum recommended storage temperature for this material is 49°C/120°F. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles; beads may fracture.

Handling Procedures

The maximum recommended operating temperature for this material is 60°C/140°F. NOTE: This product as supplied is a whole bead ion exchange resin and may produce slight eye irritation. However, the ground form of this strong base anion exchange resin should be treated as a severe eye irritant. Worker exposure to ground resins can be controlled with local exhaust ventilation at the point of dust generation, or the use of suitable personal protective equipment (dust/mist air-purifying respirator and safety goggles). Properly designed equipment is vital if these ion exchange resins are to be used in conjunction with strong oxidizing agents such as nitric acid to prevent a rapid build-up of pressure and possible explosion. Consult a source knowledgeable in the handling of these materials before proceeding. Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause glass columns to shatter.

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

TYPICAL PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Beads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>9.5-11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTINUATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specific Gravity (Water = 1)</td>
<td>1.0-1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor Density (Air = 1)</td>
<td>&lt; 1 Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor Pressure</td>
<td>17 mm Hg @20°C/68°F Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting Point</td>
<td>0°C/32°F Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling Point</td>
<td>100°C/212°F Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solubility in Water</td>
<td>Practically insoluble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent Volatility</td>
<td>50-65 % Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporation Rate (BAc = 1)</td>
<td>&lt; 1 Water</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOXICITY INFORMATION

Acute Data

No toxicity data are available for this material.

WASTE DISPOSAL

Procedure

Unused resin may be incinerated or landfilled in facilities meeting local, state, and federal regulations. For contaminated resin, the user must determine the hazard and use an appropriate disposal method.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

WORKPLACE CLASSIFICATIONS

This product is considered non-hazardous under the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29CFR 1910.1200).

This product is not a 'controlled product' under the Canadian Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).

TRANSPORTATION CLASSIFICATIONS

US DOT Hazard Class . . . . NONREGULATED

EMERGENCY PLANNING & COMMUNITY RIGHT-TO-KNOW (SARA TITLE 3)

Section 311/312 Categorizations (40CFR 370)

This product is not a hazardous chemical under 29CFR 1910.1200, and therefore is not covered by Title III of SARA.

Section 313 Information (40CFR 372)

This product does not contain a chemical which is listed in Section 313 above de minimis concentrations.
ERCLA INFORMATION (40CFR 302.4)

Releases of this material to air, land, or water are not reportable to the National Response Center under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to state and local emergency planning committees under the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III Section 304.

CRA INFORMATION

When a decision is made to discard this material as supplied, it does not meet RCRA's characteristic definition of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity, and is not listed in 40 CFR 261.33. The toxicity characteristic (TC), however, has not been evaluated by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).

CHEMICAL CONTROL LAW STATUS

All components of this product are listed or are excluded from listing on the U.S. Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Chemical Substance Inventory.

ABBREVIATIONS:

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration
TLV = Threshold Limit Value
PEL = Permissible Exposure Limit
TWA = Time Weighted Average
STEL = Short-Term Exposure Limit
BAC = Butyl acetate

Bar denotes a revision from previous MSDS in this area.

The information contained herein relates only to the specific material identified. Rohm and Haas Company believes that such information is accurate and reliable as of the date of this material safety data sheet, but no representation, guarantee or warranty, express or implied, is made as to the accuracy, reliability, or completeness of the information. Rohm and Haas Company urges persons receiving this information to make their own determination as to the information's suitability and completeness for their particular application.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

STOCK #: IRA-63 CUST#: 4-073-87922 P/N#: 245

PRODUCT #: A7018 NAME: AMBERLITE RESIN FREE BASE FORM GEL TYPE

--------- REACTIVITY DATA ---------

TOXIC FUMES OF:
- Carbon Monoxide
- Carbon Dioxide
- Nitrogen Oxides

Hazardous Polymerization will not occur.

--------- SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES ---------

STEPS TO BE TAKEN IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED
- Wear respirator, chemical safety goggles, rubber boots and heavy rubber gloves.
- Sweep up, place in a bag and hold for waste disposal.
- Floor may be slippery.
- Ventilate area and wash spill site after material pickup is complete.

ASTE DISPOSAL METHOD
- This material may be landfilled as ordinary trash.
- Observe all federal, state, and local laws.

--- PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE ---

- OSHA/MSHA-APPROVED RESPIRATOR.
- MECHANICAL EXHAUST.
- COMPATIBLE CHEMICAL RESISTANT GLOVES.
- CHEMICAL SAFETY GOGGLES.
- Dry ion exchange resins expand when wetted, which may cause column to shatter.

The above information is believed to be correct but does not purport to be all inclusive and shall be used only as a guide. SIGMA shall not be held liable for any damage resulting from handling or from contact with the above product. See reverse side of invoice or packing slip for additional terms and conditions of sale.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

NOT OSHA HAZARDOUS

LIST 7

AMBERLITE® IRN-77 Resin

CODE KEY DOT HAZARD CLASS
69213 906197-1 NONREGULATED

DATE ISSUED
07/31/87

CAS REG. NO.

APPROX WT %

CAS REG. NO.

APPROX WT %

Styrene/divinylbenzene cation exchange resin NONHAZ 40-50
Water NONHAZ 50-60

II - PHYSICAL PROPERTY INFORMATION

APPEARANCE - ODOR - pH

Beads; pH (aqueous slurry) 3.0 max.

MELTING OR FREEZING POINT

0C/32F (water)

100C/212F (water)

BOILING POINT

VAPOR PRESSURE (mm Hg)

17 @ 20C/68F

PERCENT VOLATILE (BY WEIGHT)

SPECIFIC GRAVITY (WATER=1)

1.1-1.4

EVAPORATION RATE (METHYL ACETATE=1)

Less than 1

SOLUBILITY IN WATER

Negligible

50-60 (water)

50-60

VISCOSITY

NA

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

EA FOAM ☑ "ALCOHOL" ☐ ☑ CO2 ☐ ☑ DRY CHEMICAL ☑ WATER SPRAY ☐ ☐ OTHER

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES

Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH-approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS

Toxic combustion products include oxides of sulfur. NOTE: See Section X for possible reactivity with nitric acid and other strong oxidizers.

III - FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD INFORMATION

FLASH POINT

NA

AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE

427C/800F (est.)

LOWER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)

NA

UPPER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)

NA

ROHM AND HAAS RECOMMENDED WORK PLACE EXPOSURE LIMITS

STEL = None established

EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE

Eye Contact: Product, as supplied, can cause eye irritation.

EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES

Eye Contact: Flush eyes with large amounts of water for at least 15 minutes. Get prompt medical attention.
V - REACTIVITY INFORMATION

STABILITY

[ ] X STABLE [ ] UNSTABLE

CONDITIONS TO AVOID

Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.

HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS

Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, and sulfur oxides.

HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION

[ ] X WILL OCCUR [ ] MAY OCCUR [ ] WILL NOT OCCUR

CONDITIONS TO AVOID

None known.

INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID)

Avoid contact with concentrated nitric acid or any other strong oxidizing agents at all times.

VI - SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURE INFORMATION

STEPS TO BE TAKEN IN CASE MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED

Floor may be slippery. Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

VII - SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

VENTILATION TYPE

Normal room ventilation.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

None required for normal operations.

PROTECTIVE GLOVES

None required

EYE PROTECTION

Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)

OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Eyewash facility

VIII - STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

STORAGE TEMPERATURE

MAX. 60°C/140°F MIN. 0°C/32°F

INDOOR [ ] [ ] HEATED [ ] [ ] REFRIGERATED [ ] [ ] OUTDOOR [ ] YES

NOTE: Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.

NOTE: Ground ion exchange resins should be treated as potential eye irritants. A finely ground form of a structurally related strong acid cation exchange resin produced severe rabbit eye irritation.

NOTE: The maximum operating temperature for this product is 121°C/250°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

IX - TOXICITY INFORMATION

No toxicity data available for this product.

X - MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

Caution: Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.

Caution: Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated.

Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

AMBERLITE® IS A TRADEMARK OF ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY OR ONE OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS BASED ON DATA CONSIDERED ACCURATE. HOWEVER, NO WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF THESE DATA OR THE RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THEIR USE THEREOF.

ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE TO VENDEES, USERS OR THIRD PARTIES CAUSED BY THE MATERIAL. SUCH VENDEES OR USERS ASSUME ALL RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF THE MATERIAL.
### BS242

#### LIST 7

**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET**

- **AMBERLITE® IRN-150 Resin**

#### FORMULA

- **Chemical Name or Synonyms:** Mixed bed ion exchange resin (hydrogen and hydroxide forms)

#### COMPOSITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anion/cation exchange resin</th>
<th>CAS Reg. No.</th>
<th>R&amp;H OSHA ACGIH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td>NE NE NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NE NE NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NE = None established</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Water</th>
<th>CAS Reg. No.</th>
<th>R&amp;H OSHA ACGIH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PHYSICAL PROPERTY INFORMATION

- **Appearance - Odor - pH:** Beads; pH (aqueous slurry) = 5 to 9
- **Melting or Freezing Point:** OC/32°F (water)
- **Boiling Point:** 100°C/212°F (water)
- **Vapor Pressure (mm Hg):** 17 @20°C (water)
- **Vapor Density (Air-1):** Less than 1 (water)
- **Solubility in Water:** Negligible
- **Percent Volatile (by Weight):** 50-65 (water)
- **Specific Gravity (Water-1):** 1.1-1.3
- **Evaporation Rate (Butyl Acetate-1):** Less than 1 (water)

#### FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD INFORMATION

- **Flash Point:** 500°C/932°F (est.)
- **Auto Ignition Temperature:** NA
- **Lower Explosion Limit (%):** NA
- **Upper Explosion Limit (%):** NA

#### EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

- NA

#### SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES

- Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH-approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

#### UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS

- Toxic combustion products may include alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

#### HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

- **ROHM AND HAAS RECOMMENDED WORK PLACE EXPOSURE LIMITS**
  - STEL = None established.
  - EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE
  - **Eye Contact:** Product can cause eye irritation.

#### EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES

- **Eye Contact:** Immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water and continue for at least 15 minutes. Get prompt medical attention.
UNIBED SORBENT SIZING CALCULATIONS
OF THE POSTTREATMENT UNIBED FOR THE CATALYTIC OXIDATION
SYSTEM BEING FED PRETREATED HUMIDITY CONDENSATE
FOR THE
NASA-MSFC PHASE II SBIR:
CATALYTIC METHODS USING MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR
TREATMENT OF PMMS AND ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

Prepared By: [Signature]

Approved By: [Signature] Date: 4-28-92

Approved By: [Signature] Date: 4-28-92
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION ........................................... 1
1.1 Applicable Document ..................................... 1
1.2 Applicable Drawings ..................................... 1
1.3 General Approach ....................................... 1

2.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS .................................. 6
2.1 Configuration ........................................... 6
2.2 Life At Design Conditions .............................. 6
2.3 Inlet Solution .......................................... 6
2.4 Flow .................................................... 6
2.5 Temperature ............................................. 6
2.6 Pressure ................................................ 6
2.7 Pressure Drop .......................................... 6
2.8 Iodine Output .......................................... 7
2.9 Outlet Quality .......................................... 7

3.0 DESIGN DATA ............................................ 7
3.1 Sorbent Selection ....................................... 7
3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data ............................ 7

4.0 UNIBED DESIGN .......................................... 7
4.1 Unibed Dimensions ...................................... 7
4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing ............... 10
4.3 Pressure Drop .......................................... 12
4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values ....................... 13

APPENDIX I - MEDIA INFORMATION ......................... 15

APPENDIX II - MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)
**LIST OF FIGURES & TABLES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bed Location</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ersatz Humidity Condensate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water Quality Requirements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Posttreatment Unibed (Direct Humidity Condensate Influent)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Posttreatment Unibed Media Configuration</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Summary of Post Unibed Design Values</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document presents the design for the Posttreatment Unibed which will be used to treat the effluent from a catalytic oxidation system being fed pretreated humidity condensate. The humidity condensate’s composition is shown in Table 1. After passage through the pretreatment bed only the alcohols, dimethyl phthalate, dibutyl amine, and thiourea remain. After passage of this solution through the catalytic oxidation system, the majority of these organic species will be converted to carbon dioxide and water. Organic sulfur will be oxidized to sulfate anions. Organic nitrogen is either oxidized to nitrogen gas or converted to ammonium ions depending on the contact time. This Unibed is designed to remove these inorganic species as well as any oxidized organic species which are present at very low levels. The effluent from this bed should meet or surpass the NASA potable water requirements shown in Table 2. This Unibed will be installed downstream of the catalytic oxidation system. (see Figure 1)

1.1 Application Documents

1.1.1 SBIR Phase II Contract NAS8-38490

1.2 Application Drawings

1.2.1 Umpqua Research: URC DWG 90212

1.3 General Approach

The design is based on (1) isotherm data from shaker table and small column single contaminant, single media tests performed at UMPQUA under the following NASA URC 80279
### Table 1
ERSATZ HUMIDITY CONDENSATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organics</th>
<th>mg/liter</th>
<th>TOC (mg/liter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caprylic Acid</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutylamine</td>
<td>7.28</td>
<td>5.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Phthalate</td>
<td>0.548</td>
<td>0.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>7.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>0.431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropanol</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>0.577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic Acid</td>
<td>0.871</td>
<td>0.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>14.56</td>
<td>2.298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inorganics</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide</td>
<td>36.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Phosphate</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Chloride</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Fluoride</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Nitrate</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>38.44 mg/liter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URC 80279</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 2. WATER QUALITY REQUIREMENTS  
(Maximum Contaminant Levels)

QUALITY PARAMETERS

PHYSICAL PARAMETERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>POTABLE WATER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Solids (mg/l)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color, True (Pt/Co units)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taste (TTN)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odor (TON)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulates (max size - microns)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>6.0-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbidity (NTU)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissolved gas (free @ 37 C)</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free gas (@ STP)</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INORGANIC CONSTITUENTS (mg/l) (See Note 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constituent</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine (Total-includes organic iodine)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate (NO₃-N)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfate</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfide</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 2. WATER QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (Continued)  
(Maximum Contaminant Levels)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUALITY PARAMETERS</th>
<th>POTABLE WATER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTHETICS (mg/l)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anions</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MICROBIAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bacteria (CFU/100 ml)</th>
<th>Note 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Count</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaerobes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coliform</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virus (PFU/100 ml)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeast &amp; Mold (CFU/100 ml)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RADIOACTIVE CONSTITUENTS (pCi/l)**

**ORGANIC PARAMETERS (µg/l) (See Note 2)**

| Total Acids                  | 500   |
| Cyanide                      | 200   |
| Halogenated Hydrocarbons     | 10    |
| Phenols                      | 1     |
| Total Alcohols               | 500   |
| Total Organic Carbon (TOC)   | 500   |
| Uncharacterized TOC (UTOC)   | 100   |

**ORGANIC CONSTITUENTS (mg/l) (See Note 2)**

**Note 1:** No detectable gas using a volumetric gas vs fluid measurement system. Excludes CO₂ used for aesthetic purposes.

**Note 2:** Each parameter/constituent MCL must be considered individually and independently of others.

**Note 3:** The maximum contaminant levels for radioactive constituents in potable and personal hygiene water shall conform to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations (10CFR20, et al.). These maximum contaminant levels are listed in the Federal Register, Vol. 51, No. 6, 1986, Appendix B, as Table 2 (Reference Level Concentrations) Column 2 (Water). Control/contaminant/monitoring of radioactive constituents used on SSF shall be the responsibility of the user. Prior to the introduction of any radioactive constituents on SSF, approval shall be obtained from the Radiation Constraints Panel (RCP). The RCP will approve or disapprove proposed monitoring and decontamination procedures on a case-by-case basis.

**Note 4:** UTOC equals TOC minus the sum of analyzed organic constituents expressed in equivalent TOC.
FIGURE 1
BED LOCATION

PRE-TREATMENT UNIBED

DE-ODINATOR

CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM

POST UNIBED
contracts: NAS9-17073, NAS9-17464, NAS9-17523, and NAS9-17611 and (2) manufacturer's stated ion exchange capacity.

2.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Configuration
2.1.1 One 15 in long, 2 in diameter stainless steel tube with inner teflon coating and 1/8 " pipe thread elbows at the inlet and outlet.

2.2 Life at Design Conditions
2.2.1 Throughput: 720 L
2.2.2 Time: 50 days

2.3 Inlet Solution
2.3.1 Effluent from Catalytic Oxidation Reactor (Table 3)

2.4 Flow
2.4.1 Flow Rate: 10 mL/min = 0.6 L/hr (1.32 lb/hr)
2.4.2 Daily Operating Time: 24 hr/day
2.4.3 1-Day Throughput: 14.4 L

2.5 Temperature
2.5.1 Operating Range: 68 - 77 F

2.6 Pressure
2.6.1 Maximum Operating Pressure (MOP): 40 psig
2.6.2 Proof Pressure: 60 ± 5 psig

2.7 Pressure Drop
2.7.1 Maximum Allowable Pressure Drop: 5 psig
2.8 Iodine Output

2.7.1 Range: 0.5 - 4.0 ppm

2.9 Outlet Quality

2.9.1 Water Quality Requirements: See Table 2. (NOTE: This standard applies prior to iodination.)

3.0 DESIGN DATA

The design data were developed by UMPQUA under contract to NASA-JSC for the ion exchange and MCV media (see paragraph 1.3 for applicable contract numbers).

3.1 Sorbent Selection

The best performing media have been selected for each bed, based on single adsorbent-single contaminant/shaker table and single adsorbent-single contaminant/dynamic column tests run previously by UMPQUA. The selected adsorbents are listed in Table 3.

3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data

Table 3 also contains ion exchange loadings (equilibrium data) necessary for the design of the sorption sub-beds. These data are from UMPQUA small-column tests and are lower than the manufacturer’s published values.

4.0 UNIBED DESIGN

4.1 Unibed Dimensions

The unibed consists of a single 2 in x 15 in long stainless steel housing containing nominally, 636 cc of media. The total bed length is 12.5 in. A sub-bed volume
of 60 cc provides the minimum bed length to diameter ratio necessary to insure proper sub-bed performance. The remaining volume is occupied by lip seals, an internal spring and the end caps.
### TABLE 3. POSTTREATMENT UNIBED (DIRECT HUMIDITY CONDENSATE INFLUENT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTAMINANT</th>
<th>CONCENTRATION (meq/liter)</th>
<th>MFG’s’ CAPACITY (meq/cm³)</th>
<th>URC DESIGN CAPACITY (mg/cm³)</th>
<th>SWELLING %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sulphate</td>
<td>0.39 IRN 1.2</td>
<td>78 0.8</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150 IRN 0.8</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium</td>
<td>0.017 IRN 1.3 x 10⁻⁵</td>
<td>150 IRN 0.8</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic Acids</td>
<td>1.39 x 10⁻⁵ IRA 1.6</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 4. POSTTREATMENT UNIBED MEDIA CONFIGURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow Direction</th>
<th>Sorbent</th>
<th>Ref. Para</th>
<th>Volume (cm³)</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCV-RT</td>
<td>9.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Remove Anions/Cations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>4.2.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td>Remove Inorganic Anions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>4.3.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Remove Organic Acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

URC 80279
4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing

The configuration of the posttreatment bed is shown in Table 4. The MCV-RT resin sub-bed maintains the sterile integrity of the Unibed. The IRN 78 sub-bed removes sulphate which is generated by thiourea oxidation. The next sub-bed consists of IRA 68, a weak base ion exchange resin, which removes oxidized organic species such as organic acids. The IRN 150 sub-bed removes any ammonium generated by organic nitrogen oxidation. This bed also adjusts the pH to neutral values. The final MCV-RT resin sub-bed imparts iodine into the effluent for microbial control. The sizing rationale for each sub-bed is presented in the following paragraphs.

4.2.1 MCV-RT

MCV-RT resin is required at the entrance for microbial control within the bed. This resin puts out 0.5 to 4.0 ppm of I₂ and has a capacity of 50 liters/cm³ of media.

Life:
60 cm³ x 50 L/cm³ + 14.4 L/day = 208 days

4.2.3 IRN 78

IRN 78 removes anions which in this case predominantly consist of sulphate originating from thiourea. The concentration of sulphate is given by:

\[ \text{SO}_4^{2-} = 0.39 \text{ meq/L} \]

The 306 cm³ sub-bed will hold 1.2 meq/cm³.
Total Sorption Capacity:

\[306 \text{ cm}^3 \times 1.2 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 367.2 \text{ meq}\]

Throughput Capacity:

\[367.2 \text{ meq} + 0.39 \text{ meq/L} = 937.2 \text{ L}\]

Life: \[937.2 \text{ L} + 14.4 \text{ L/day} = 65 \text{ days}\]

4.2.4 IRA 68

The organics which remain in the catalytic oxidation system’s effluent are highly oxidized, low molecular weight species which are likely to be organic acids. Their concentrations are low and variable. Taking the average concentration to correspond to a total organic carbon level of 0.5 mg/liter, the potable water limit, and the average composition to be approximated by propanoic acid, then the total concentration will be 1.03 mg/liter.

IRA 68 will remove these organic acids. The capacity, based on four low molecular weight organic acids, is 4.9 mg/cm³.

Total Sorption Capacity: \[150 \text{ cm}^3 \times 4.9 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 735 \text{ mg}\]

Throughput Capacity: \[735 + 1.028 \text{ mg/l} = 715 \text{ L}\]

Life: \[715 \text{ L} + 14.4 \text{ L/day} = 50 \text{ days}\]

4.2.2 IRN 150

This bed is primarily designed for pH control. Since the ammonium level is low, it will exercise little effect on the subbeds performance. The concentration of ammonium and sulphate is given by:
NH₄⁺ = 0.017 meq/L and SO₄²⁻ = 0.3912 meq/L.

The 60 cm³ bed will remove 0.8 meq/cm³ of both cations and anions.

Total Anionic and Cationic Sorption Capacity:

60 cm³ x 0.8 meq/cm³ = 48 meq

Anionic Throughput Capacity:

48 meq + 0.3912 meq/L = 122.7 L

Cationic Throughput Capacity:

48 meq + 0.017 mg/L = 2824 L

Anionic Life: 122.7 L + 14.4 L/day = 9 days

Cationic Life: 2824 L + 14.4 L/day = 196 days

4.2.5 **MCV-RT**

Life: 60 cm³ x 50 L/cm³ + 14.4 L/day = 208 days

4.2.6 **Sizing Discussion**

The design summarized in Table 5 was obtained within the dimension constraints in Paragraph 4.1. The capacity is limited by the overall bed size. The limiting factor is the bed life of the IRA 68 sub-bed which is 50 days. This bed life is a worst case scenario and the actual bed life should be longer.

4.3 **Pressure Drop**

Previous testing developed a pressure drop equation.

\[ \delta P = 0.4 WL \mu / D^2 \]

where:

\[ \delta P = \text{Pressure drop, psi} \]

\[ W = \text{flow rate, lb/min} \]
L = bed length, in
D = bed diameter, in
μ = viscosity, centipoise

For the post bed:
W = 1.32 lb/hr = 0.022 lb/min
L = 12.5 in
D = 2 in
μ = 1 centipoise

δP = 0.4 (0.022)(12.5)(1)/(2)^2 = 0.03 psi

Specified max δP = 5.0 psi

4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values

A summary of the design values for the beds is given in Table 5.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URC Drawing Number</td>
<td>90212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal ID</td>
<td>2 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water System</td>
<td>Potable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Rate</td>
<td>1.32 lb/hr (0.6 L/hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Operating Time</td>
<td>24 hr/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thruput, 1 day</td>
<td>14.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Media volume</td>
<td>636 cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Sectional Area</td>
<td>20.3 cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Length of Media (Installed)</td>
<td>12.35 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Velocity</td>
<td>0.493 cm/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Bed Contact Time</td>
<td>63.6 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life (limited by IRA-68)</td>
<td>720 L, 50 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX I

MEDIA INFORMATION
AMBERLITE IRN-150
ION EXCHANGE RESINS

Amberlite IRN-150 is a mixture of gelular, polystyrene cation and anion exchange resins. Amberlite IRN-150 resin as supplied contains a stoichiometric equivalent of the strongly acidic cation (Amberlite IRN-77) and the strongly basic anion (Amberlite IRN-78) exchange resins. It is supplied in the hydrogen/hydroxide form as clear, amber colored spherical particles virtually perfect in bead appearance. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designed for use in industrial water treatment applications, particularly in once through applications such as primary water chemistry control in nuclear power operations. This resin combines the properties of high capacity and excellent resistance to bead fracture from attrition or osmotic shock.

Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designated as a Nuclear Grade resin and is manufactured using special processing procedures. These procedures, combined with a patented Rohm and Haas process to reduce the chloride content of the anion component, produce material of the ultimate purity and yield a product meeting the exacting demands of the nuclear industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is recommended in any non-regenerable mixed bed application where reliable production of the highest quality water is required and where the “as supplied” resin must have an absolute minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

Important Features of Amberlite IRN-150 Ion Exchange Resin

High Capacity: Amberlite IRN-150 resin will exhibit a nominal operating capacity of 12 kg/ft³ (0.55 meq/ml).

Exceptional Purity: Amberlite IRN-150 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

Recommended Conditions of Operation

The recommended conditions for operation of Amberlite IRN-150 resin are listed below.

Bed Depth: 24" minimum (0.61 m)

Service Flow Rate: 2-5 gpm/ft² (16 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

Physical Characteristics

Shape: Spherical beads

Shipping Weight: 43 lbs/ft³ (688 g/l)

Particle Size (U.S. Mesh):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen Size</th>
<th>% Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-50</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perfect Beads: 95% minimum

Chemical Characteristics

Ionic Form: Hydrogen/Hydroxide

Cation to Anion Equivalent Ratio: 1:1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic Content by Individual Component</th>
<th>IRN-77</th>
<th>IRN-78</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % H, minimum</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % OH, minimum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>95.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % Cl, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % CO₃, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % SO₄, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Rohm and Haas Company 1985
HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS

Pressure Drop: The approximate pressure drop for each foot of depth of Amberlite IRN-150 resin in normal down flow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graph below.

Resin Handling: To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin.

APPLICATIONS

Mixed Bed Deionization: The physical and chemical characteristics of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provide excellent performance when used in production of high quality water in any mixed bed deionization application.

Nuclear Applications: The purity and physical stability of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides unsurpassed performance in nuclear applications such as chemistry control in primary water treatment. Amberlite IRN-150 resin can also be used for a variety of rad waste applications.

Production of Ultra Pure Water: Amberlite IRN-150 resin is an excellent choice for once through (non-regenerable) applications typically found in the final DI water processing for the semiconductor industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides rapid rinse to 18 megohm, high capacity, and reliable production of the highest-quality water.

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-150 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

CAUTION: Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact. Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.
AMBERLITE IRN-78
ION EXCHANGE RESIN

Amberlite IRN-78 is a strongly basic gel type polystyrene anion exchange resin supplied in the hydroxide form. This resin is Nuclear Grade and processed to the highest purity standards required for treating water in the nuclear power industry. Amberlite IRN-78 contains a minimum of 95% of the exchange sites in the hydroxide form and a maximum of 0.10% in either the chloride or sulfate form. This is achieved by a patented Rohm and Haas low chloride regeneration process.

The manufacturing process for this resin is controlled to keep inorganic impurities, including chloride and sulfate, at the lowest possible levels. These two impurities are known to cause corrosion in the primary circuit and must be kept to a minimum. Special treatment procedures are also practiced to remove traces of soluble organic compounds. These high standards of resin purity will help to keep the nuclear systems free of contaminants and deposits and prevent increases in radioactivity levels due to activation of impurities as the water circulates through the reactor core.

IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRN-78 ION EXCHANGE RESIN

HIGH CAPACITY: Amberlite IRN-78 resin exhibits a minimum of 1.1 meq/ml.

EXCEPTIONAL PURITY: Amberlite IRN-78 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and nonionic contamination.

GOOD RESISTANCE TO BEAD FRACTURE: Amberlite IRN-78 resin offers superior performance with respect to particle breakdown from attrition or osmotic shock.

INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS

HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS

PRESSURE DROP: The approximate pressure drop for each foot of bed depth of Amberlite IRN-78 resin in normal downflow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graphs below (data based on backwashed and classified resin bed).

RESIN HANDLING: To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin. If the resin requires backwashing the bed should be expanded a minimum of 50%.

© Rohm and Haas Company 1986
**APPLICATIONS**

**PRIMARY WATER TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin is very effective in removing $^{131}$I and $^{133}$I and trace Cl$^{-}$ contamination from reactor coolant streams. It is also useful in controlling the boron level in the primary system.

**RAD WASTE TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin is very effective in removing radioactive anions such as Iodine 131 and 133 from waste streams.

**DECONTAMINATION:** Amberlite IRN-78 resin removes anionic radioactive material from spent decontaminating solutions.

**SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION**

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-78 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

**CAUTION:** Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

**RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS OF OPERATION**

**BED DEPTH:** 24" minimum (0.61 m)

**TEMPERATURE:** 140°F maximum (60°C)

**SERVICE FLOW RATE:** 1-5 gpm/ft$^2$ (8.0 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

**CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

**IONIC FORM:** Hydroxide

**TOTAL EXCHANGE CAPACITY:** 1.1 meq/ml minimum

**MOISTURE CONTENT:** 60% maximum

**IONIC CONTENT:**
- Equivalent % OH minimum: 95.0
- Equivalent % Cl maximum: 0.10
- Equivalent % CO$_3$ maximum: 5.0
- Equivalent % SO$_4$ maximum: 0.10

**METALS CONTENT:**
- Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum: 10.0
- Heavy Metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum: 10.0
- Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0
- Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum: 50.0

**PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

**SHAPE:** Spherical beads

**SHIPPING WEIGHT:** 43 lbs/ft$^3$ (688 g/l)

**PARTICLE SIZE (U.S. MESH):**
- Screen Size:
  - +16: 5.0
  - -40: 5.0
  - -50: 0.5

**CHATILLON:**
- Avg., gm/bead: 350 minimum
- % 200 gm/bead: 95 minimum

**SOLUBILITY:** 0.10% maximum

**PERFECT BEADS:** 95% minimum
Amberlite IRA-68 is a gel type, weakly basic anion exchange resin possessing tertiary amine functionality in a crosslinked acrylic matrix. In addition to exhibiting a high exchange capacity, this resin has good chemical and thermal stability and is especially suited to the adsorption and desorption of organic materials from solution. Amberlite IRA-68 is also well suited for applications in the pharmaceutical, chemical and food processing industries for the neutralization of strong acids and other special processes.

**IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRA-68**

**HIGH CAPACITY AND LOW COST REGENERATION** — Amberlite IRA-68 has an operating acid removal exchange capacity of 29 kgrs/ft² (66.4 g/l as CaCO₃) of resin. Regeneration is accomplished using 110-120% of the quantity of base chemically equivalent to the operating capacity. Thus, regenerant costs are significantly lower than for strongly basic resins and waste problems are held at a minimum.

**RESISTANCE TO ORGANIC FOULING** — Amberlite IRA-68 is synthesized with an open structure which permits the effective adsorption and desorption of large organic molecules. Because of this open structure, organic materials are readily eluted from Amberlite IRA-68 resulting in no capacity loss due to organic fouling.

**CHEMICAL FORM** — Amberlite IRA-68 is shipped in the fully regenerated free-base form and can be utilized immediately for acid removal.

**INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS.**

**HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS**

**PRESSURE DROP** — The curves show the expected pressure drop per foot of bed depth in normal downflow operation at various temperatures as a function of flow rate.

**SCREEN GRADING (WET)** — 16 to 50 mesh (U.S. Standard Screen)

**EFFECTIVE SIZE** — 0.45 mm.

**FINES CONTENT** — 3% maximum

**SWELLING** — 20%* upon complete conversion of the resin from the free base to the chloride form.

*Approximate

**PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

**PHYSICAL FORM** — Uniform, spherical particles shipped in moist, fully regenerated condition.

**DENSITY** — 41 to 47 lbs/ft³ (656 to 752 g/l)

**SHIPPING WEIGHT** — 45 lbs/ft³ (720 g/l)

**MOISTURE CONTENT** — 60% as shipped
**Suggested Operating Conditions**

Limitation — 0 to 7

Maximum Temperature — 140°F (60°C)

Minimum Bed Depth — 24 inches (0.61 m)

Kwash Flow Rate — See detailed information

Regenerant Concentration — 4%

Regenerant Flow Rate — 0.5 to 1.0 gpm/ft² (4.0 to 8.0 l/hr/ft²)

Generation Level — See detailed information

Flow Rate — 0.5 gpm/ft² (4.0 l/hr/ft²) initially, to displace regenerant then 1.5 gpm/ft² (12.0 l/hr/ft²)

Use Water Requirements — 50 to 75 gal/ft² (6.7 to 10.1 l/ft²)

Change Capacity — See detailed information

**Regeneration Level and Capacity**

Minimum acid removal operating capacity of 25 gms. (as CO₂/ft²) (64 g/l) of resin may be expected using the following amounts of regenerants:

- 3.7 lbs of NaOH/ft² (59.2 g/l) or
- 3.2 lbs of NH₄OH/ft² (51.2 g/l) or
- 4.9 lbs of Na₂CO₃/ft² (78.4 g/l)

**Applications**

**Ionization** — The marked worldwide increase in the use of cationic exchange resins is illustrated by the increased utilization of Amberlite IRA-458 as the strongly basic anion exchange component of many deionization systems. Amberlite A-458 is installed when high capacity, excellent organic resistance, and good physical stability are required.

Where plant design, however, dictates the use of a weakly acidic anion exchange resin with properties comparable to those of Amberlite IRA-458, Amberlite IRA-68 is the prime choice. Amberlite IRA-68 is a gelular acrylic weakly basic anion exchange resin with tertiary amine functionality. The acrylic matrix of Amberlite IRA-68 is hydrophilic making it similar to that of Amberlite IRA-458. When compared with gelular polyelectrolytes or epoxy-amine type resins, the acrylic matrix of Amberlite IRA-68 shows superior kinetic behavior particularly under regeneration elution of organics. This superior organic fouling resistance places Amberlite IRA-68 in the same class as the terciary acrylic weakly basic anion exchange resins.

The flexible nature of the gelular acrylic matrix imparts excellent physical stability with regard to mechanical attrition, shock. This, again, is normally attributed to a crotectic structure.

In contrast to most weakly basic anion exchange resins, the working capacity of Amberlite IRA-68 is independent of service water rate (1.0 to 5.0 gpm/ft² [8.0 to 40.1 l/hr/ft²]), temperature (13-70°F [4 to 21°C]), and only slightly affected by influent water analysis changes. A base working capacity of 29.0 kg/m² (5.4 g/l) can be expected under normal operating conditions.

The weakly basic anion exchange resin, Amberlite IRA-68 incorporates the high working capacity of gel styrene and gel epoxy-amine weakly basic anion exchange resins, without the latter resins' inherent physical weaknesses and organic fouling tendencies. At the same time, it also incorporates the superior physical stability and organic fouling resistance associated with macroreticular weakly basic anion exchange resins, while avoiding the lower working capacities normally associated with macroreticular structure.

**Acid Mine Drainage** — A modification of the DESAL Process for the treatment of acid mine drainage water has been developed in the Rohm and Haas laboratories. This process, utilizing Amberlite IRA-68 operating in the bicarbonate cycle, converts mineral sulfates, the principal anionic constituents of AMD waters, into soluble bicarbonates which are aerated precipitate as insoluble hydroxides. The resulting effluent water will contain calcium and magnesium hardness, which, if desired, can be softened using a cold lime softening treatment.

**Deionization and Organic Scavenging** — Amberlite IRA-68 is particularly suited for the removal of strong acids and the deionization of process liquors. This resin should be considered for use in the deionization of water and special applications where high molecular weight materials are to be removed from solution.

**Deashing and Decoloring Corn Sugar** — When properly pretreated Amberlite IRA-68 is cleared for use in food processing under FDA Food Additive Regulation 21CFR-173.25. According to this regulation the food or aqueous flow must be maintained at 50°C or below, and the flow through the resin must be less than 0.5 gpm/ft² (4.0 l/hr/ft²).

**Safe Handling Information** — A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRA-68. To obtain a copy contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

Controls Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

**AMBERLITE** and **DESAL** are trademarks of Rohm and Haas Company, or one of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company's policy is to register its trademarks where products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates.

These suggestions and data are based on information we believe to be reliable. They are offered in good faith, but without guarantee, as conditions and methods of use of our products are beyond our control. We recommend that the prospective user determine the suitability of our materials and suggestions before adopting them on a commercial scale.

Suggestions for uses of our products or the inclusion of descriptive material from patents and the citation of specific patents in this publication should not be understood as recommending the use of our products in violation of any patent or as permission or license to use any patents of the Rohm and Haas Company.

IE-120-4/70 June 1971 Printed in U.S.A.
APPENDIX II

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

Feb. 20, 1991

---------------------IDENTIFICATION---------------------

PRODUCT #: 90021-47
NAME: MCV-RT Iodinated Resin

---------------------TOXICITY HAZARDS---------------------

Effects of Overexposure: Can irritate eyes, nose, throat and skin, hypersensitivity, nausea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, excessive thirst, circulatory failure. Possibly fatal if swallowed.

---------------------HEALTH HAZARD DATA---------------------

Threshold Limit Value
TLV-air: 0.1 ppm as Iodine TXDS: orl-Hmn LDLo: 5 mg/kg as Iodine

First Aid Procedures:
Skin: wash with soap/water; get medical assistance.
Eyes: flush thoroughly with water 15 minutes. Assure adequate flushing by separating the eyelids with fingers; get medical assistance.
Inhalation: remove to fresh air; get medical assistance.
Ingestion: give milk, starch solution, or tablespoon sodium thiosulfate in a glass of water and get immediate medical attention. Treat for shock.
Acute Effects: may cause eye irritation. Particles can irritate the eyes. Finely ground particles of similar material caused corneal damage in rabbit eyes.

---------------------PHYSICAL DATA---------------------

Specific Gravity: 1.11
Appearance and Odor: Dark purple to black beads, with moderate iodine and amine odor.
Solubility: Beads release iodine in water in concentrations below 300 ppm

---------------------FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA---------------------

Autoignition Temperature: 427 C EST
Extinguishing Media
Carbon Dioxide
Dry Chemical Powder
Water Spray

Special Firefighting Procedures
Wear Self-contained breathing apparatus and protective clothing to prevent contact with skin and eyes.

Unusual Fire and Explosions hazards
Emits Toxic fumes under fire conditions.
Product Identification

**AMBERLITE® IRN-78 Resin:**
- **Product Code:** 69837
- **Key:** 892428-4
- **MSDS Date:** 07/19/91
- **Supersedes:** 11/07/88

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rohm and Haas Hazard Rating</th>
<th>Scale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toxocity</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactivity</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Product as supplied is a strongly basic anion exchange resin, hydroxide ion form.

Component Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Component Information</th>
<th>CAS REG NO.</th>
<th>AMT.%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Quat amine divinylbenzene/styrene copolymer, OH ion form</td>
<td>9017-79-2</td>
<td>35-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>7732-18-5</td>
<td>50-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emergency Response Information

First Aid Procedures

- **Eye Contact**
  - Flush eyes with a large amount of water for at least 15 minutes. Consult a physician if irritation persists.

- **Skin Contact**
  - Wash affected skin areas thoroughly with soap and water.

Fire Fighting Information

- **Unusual Hazards**
  - Combustion generates toxic fumes of the following:
    - nitrogen oxides

- **Extinguishing Agents**
  - Use the following extinguishing media when fighting fires involving this material:
    - carbon dioxide - dry chemical - water spray
CONTINUATION

Personal Protective Equipment

Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand MSHA/NIOSH approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

SPILL OR LEAK HANDLING INFORMATION

Personal Protection

Wear gloves made of the following material:
- butyl rubber

Additional personal protective equipment should include the following:
- safety glasses (ANSI Z87.1 or approved equivalent)

Procedures

Floor may be slippery; use care to avoid falling. Transfer spilled material to suitable containers for recovery or disposal.

HAZARD INFORMATION

HEALTH EFFECTS FROM OVEREXPOSURE

Eye Contact

Material can cause the following:
- irritation

Skin Contact

Prolonged or repeated skin contact can cause the following:
- slight skin irritation

FLAMMABLE AND EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES

Flash Point ........... Not Applicable
Auto-ignition Temperature ....... 500°C/932°F Estimate
Lower Explosive Limit ........... Not Applicable
Upper Explosive Limit ........... Not Applicable

REACTION INFORMATION

Instability

This material is considered stable under specified conditions of storage, shipment and/or use. See STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION Section for specified conditions. However, avoid temperatures above 200°C/392°F.

CONTINUED
Hazardous Decomposition Products

Thermal decomposition may yield the following:
- divinylbenzene - styrene monomer - alkylamines - oxides of nitrogen

Hazardous Polymerization

Product will not undergo polymerization.

Incompatibility

Avoid contact with strong oxidizing agents, particularly concentrated nitric acid.

ACCIDENT PREVENTION INFORMATION

COMPONENT EXPOSURE INFORMATION

Component Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Component Information</th>
<th>CAS REG NO</th>
<th>AMT. (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Quat amine divinylbenzene/styrene copolymer, OH ion form</td>
<td>9017-79-2</td>
<td>35-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Water</td>
<td>7732-18-5</td>
<td>50-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure Limit Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>ROHM AND HAAS</th>
<th>OSHA</th>
<th>ACGIH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TWA</td>
<td>STEL</td>
<td>TWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERSONAL PROTECTION MEASURES

Respiratory Protection

A respiratory protection program meeting OSHA 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant a respirator's use. None required under normal operating conditions.

Eye Protection

Use safety glasses (ANSI Z87.1 or approved equivalent).

Hand Protection

Chemically resistant gloves should be worn whenever this material is handled.
Gloves should be removed and replaced immediately if there is any indication of degradation or chemical breakthrough.

FACILITY CONTROL MEASURES

Ventilation

The ventilation system employed is dependent on the user's specific application of this material. Refer to the current edition of Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists for information on the design, installation, use, and maintenance of exhaust systems.

Other Protective Equipment

Facilities storing or utilizing this material should be equipped with an eyewash facility.

STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

Storage Conditions

The minimum recommended storage temperature for this material is 0°C/32°F. The maximum recommended storage temperature for this material is 49°C/120°F. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles; beads may fracture.

Handling Procedures

The maximum recommended operating temperature for this material is 60°C/140°F. NOTE: This product as supplied is a whole bead ion exchange resin and may produce slight eye irritation. However, the ground form of this strong base anion exchange resin should be treated as a severe eye irritant. Worker exposure to ground resins can be controlled with local exhaust ventilation at the point of dust generation, or the use of suitable personal protective equipment (dust/mist air-purifying respirator and safety goggles). Properly designed equipment is vital if these ion exchange resins are to be used in conjunction with strong oxidizing agents such as nitric acid to prevent a rapid build-up of pressure and possible explosion. Consult a source knowledgeable in the handling of these materials before preceding. Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause glass columns to shatter.

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

TYPICAL PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Beads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>9.5-11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscosity</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTINUATION
Specific Gravity (Water = 1) .... 1.0-1.4
Vapor Density (Air = 1) .... < 1 Water
Vapor Pressure .... 17 mm Hg @20°C/68°F Water
Melting Point .... 0°C/32°F Water
Boiling Point .... 100°C/212°F Water
Solubility in Water .... Practically insoluble
Percent Volatility .... 50-65 % Water
Evaporation Rate (BAc = 1) .... < 1 Water

TOXICITY INFORMATION
Acute Data
No toxicity data are available for this material.

WASTE DISPOSAL
Procedure
Unused resin may be incinerated or landfilled in facilities meeting local, state, and federal regulations. For contaminated resin, the user must determine the hazard and use an appropriate disposal method.

REGULATORY INFORMATION
WORKPLACE CLASSIFICATIONS
This product is considered non-hazardous under the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29CFR 1910.1200).

This product is not a 'controlled product' under the Canadian Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).

TRANSPORTATION CLASSIFICATIONS
US DOT Hazard Class .... NONREGULATED

EMERGENCY PLANNING & COMMUNITY RIGHT-TO-KNOW (SARA TITLE 3)
Section 311/312 Categorizations (40CFR 370)
This product is not a hazardous chemical under 29CFR 1910.1200, and therefore is not covered by Title III of SARA.

Section 313 Information (40CFR 372)
This product does not contain a chemical which is listed in Section 313 above de minimis concentrations.
ERCLA INFORMATION (40CFR 302.4)

Releases of this material to air, land, or water are not reportable to the National Response Center under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) or to state and local emergency planning committees under the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III Section 304.

CRA INFORMATION

When a decision is made to discard this material as supplied, it does not meet RCRA's characteristic definition of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity, and is not listed in 40 CFR 261.33. The toxicity characteristic (TC), however, has not been evaluated by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).

CHEMICAL CONTROL LAW STATUS

All components of this product are listed or are excluded from listing on the U.S. Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Chemical Substance Inventory.

ABBREVIATIONS:

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration
TLV = Threshold Limit Value
PEL = Permissible Exposure Limit
TWA = Time Weighted Average
STEL = Short-Term Exposure Limit
BAC = Butyl acetate

Bar denotes a revision from previous MSDS in this area.

The information contained herein relates only to the specific material identified. Rohm and Haas Company believes that such information is accurate and reliable as of the date of this material safety data sheet, but no representation, guarantee or warranty, express or implied, is made as to the accuracy, reliability, or completeness of the information. Rohm and Haas Company urges persons receiving this information to make their own determination as to the information's suitability and completeness for their particular application.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

STOCK #: IRA-68
PRODUCT #: A7018
CAS #: 9056-59-1

NAME: AMBERLITE RESIN FREE BASE FORM GEL TYPE

DATA NOT AVAILABLE

CUT EFFECTS
MAY CAUSE EYE IRRITATION.
DUST OR PARTICLES MAY IRRITATE THE EYES AS ANY FOREIGN BODY.

FIRST AID
IF SWALLOWED, WASH OUT MOUTH WITH WATER. CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT, FLUSH WITH copious AMOUNTS OF WATER
FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. REMOVE CONTAMINATED CLOTHING AND
SHOES AND CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IF INHALED, REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF BREATHING BECOMES DIFFICULT,
CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IN CASE OF CONTACT WITH EYES, FLUSH WITH copious AMOUNTS OF WATER
FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. ASSURE ADEQUATE FLUSHING BY SEPARATING
THE EYELIDS WITH FINGERS. CALL A PHYSICIAN.

PHYSICAL DATA
SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 1.06
SOLUBILITY: WATER-INSOLUBLE

PEARANCE AND ODOR
OFF-WHITE BEADS, SLIGHT AMINE ODOR.

FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA
AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE: 427°C
EXTINGUISHING MEDIA
CARBON DIOXIDE.
DRY CHEMICAL POWDER.
WATER SPRAY.

SPECIAL FIREFIGHTING PROCEDURES
WEAR SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING TO
PREVENT CONTACT WITH SKIN AND EYES.

REACTIVITY DATA
STABLE.
CONDITIONS TO AVOID
TEMPERATURES ABOVE 220°C

COMATIBILITIES
NITRIC ACID AND OTHER STRONG OXIDIZING AGENTS CAN FORM EXPLOSIVE TYPE
REACTIONS WHEN MIXED WITH ION EXCHANGE RESINS.

Hazardous Combustion or Decomposition Products
ACRYLIC MONOMER, DIVINYL BENZENE

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE
STOCK #: IRA-63       CUST #: 4-073-87920       PUB #: 245

PRODUCT #: A7018       NAME: AMBERLITE RESIN FREE BASE FORM GEL TYPE

--------- REACTIVITY DATA ---------

TOXIC FUMES OF:
CARBON MONOXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE
NITROGEN OXIDES
ZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION
WILL NOT OCCUR.

--------- SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES ---------

EPS TO BE TAKEN IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED
WEAR RESPIRATOR, CHEMICAL SAFETY GOGGLES, RUBBER BOOTS AND HEAVY RUBBER GLOVES.
Sweep up, place in a bag and hold for waste disposal.
Floor may be slippery.
Ventilate area and wash spill site after material pickup is complete.

STORAGE DISPOSAL METHOD
THIS MATERIAL MAY BE LANDFILLED AS ORDINARY TRASH.
Observe all federal, state, and local laws.

--- PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE ---

OSHA/MSHA-APPROVED RESPIRATOR.
MECHANICAL EXHAUST.
COMPATIBLE CHEMICAL RESISTANT GLOVES.
CHEMICAL SAFETY GOGGLES.
DRY ION EXCHANGE RESINS EXPAND WHEN WETTED, WHICH MAY CAUSE COLUMN TO SHATTER.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS BELIEVED TO BE CORRECT BUT DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE INCLUSIVE AND SHALL BE USED ONLY AS A GUIDE. SIGMA SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM HANDLING OR FROM CONTACT WITH THEOVE PRODUCT. SEE REVERSE SIDE OF INVOICE OR PACKING SLIP FOR ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE.
BS242

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

AMBERLITE® IRN-150 Resin

FORMULA
Not applicable

CHEMICAL NAME OR SYNONYMS
Mixed bed ion exchange resin (hydrogen and hydroxide forms)

1 - COMPOSITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAS Reg. No.</th>
<th>APPROX WT %</th>
<th>TWA/TLV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anion/cation exchange resin</td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td>35-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td>50-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II - PHYSICAL PROPERTY INFORMATION

Beads; pH (aqueous slurry) = 5 to 9

MELTING OR FREEZING POINT
OC/32F (water) | 100C/212F (water) | 17 @20C (water) | VAPOR PRESSURE (mm Hg) |
| Negligible | 1.1-1.3 | Less than 1 (water) | EVAPORATION RATE (BUTYL ACETATE) |

III - FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD INFORMATION

FLASH POINT
500C/932F (est.)

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

FOAM "ALCOHOL" CO2 DRY CHEMICAL WATER SPRAY OTHER

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES
Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH-approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS
Toxic combustion products may include alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

IV - HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

ROHM AND HAAS RECOMMENDED WORK PLACE EXPOSURE LIMITS
STEL = None established.

EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE
Eye Contact: Product can cause eye irritation.

EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water and continue for at least minutes. Get prompt medical attention.
**V - Reactivity Information**

**Stability**
- Stable [x] Unstable [ ]

**Conditions to Avoid**
- Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.

**Hazardous Decomposition Products**
- Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, diynes, and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

**Condition to Avoid**
- Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.

**VI - Spill or Leak Procedure Information**

**Steps to Be Taken If Material is Released or Spilled**
- Floor may be slippery. Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

**VII - Special Protection Information**

**Respiratory Protection**
- None required for normal operations.

**Protective Gloves**
- Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)

**VIII - Storage and Handling Information**

**Storage Temperature**
- Indoor [YES] Heated [NO] Refrigerated [NO] Outdoor [YES]
- Max. 4°C/32°F Min. 0°C/32°F

**Note:** Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.

**IX - Toxicity Information**

No toxicity data available for this product.

**X - Miscellaneous Information**

**Caution:** Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.

**Caution:** Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

*Amberlite*® is a trademark of Rohm and Haas Company or one of its subsidiaries or affiliates.

**The Information Contained Herein Is Based On Data Considered Accurate. However, No Warranty Is Expressed Or Implied Regarding The Accuracy Of These Data Or The Results To Be Obtained From The Use Thereof.**

Rohm and Haas Company assumes no responsibility for personal injury or property damage to vendees, users or third parties caused by the material, such vendees or users assume all risks associated with the use of the material.
PRETREATMENT UNIBED
SIZING CALCULATIONS FOR THE
CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM
WITH A PRETREATED UMIDITY CONDENSATE

FOR THE
NASA-MSFC PHASE II SBIR:
CATALYTIC METHODS USING MOLECULAR
OXYGEN FOR TREATMENT OF PMMS AND
ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

Prepared By: [Signature]
Approved By: [Signature] Date: 4-28-92
Approved By: [Signature] Date: 4-28-92

URC 80277
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 **INTRODUCTION** ................................................................. 1

1.1 Applicable Document .......................................................... 1
1.2 Applicable Drawings ............................................................ 1
1.3 General Approach ............................................................... 1

2.0 **DESIGN REQUIREMENTS** .................................................. 3

2.1 Configuration ................................................................. 3
2.2 Life ..................................................................................... 3
2.3 Inlet Solution ................................................................. 3
2.4 Flow .................................................................................. 3
2.5 Temperature ................................................................. 3
2.6 Pressure ........................................................................ 3
2.7 Pressure Drop ................................................................. 3
2.8 Iodine Output ................................................................. 3
2.9 Outlet Quality .................................................................. 3

3.0 **DESIGN DATA** ................................................................. 7

3.1 Sorbent Selection ............................................................... 7
3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data ........................................... 7

4.0 **UNIBED DESIGN** ............................................................ 7

4.1 Unibed Dimensions ............................................................ 7
4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing ........................................... 7
4.3 Pressure Drop ................................................................. 10
4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values ................................................. 10

APPENDIX I - MEDIA INFORMATION ............................................. 12

APPENDIX II - MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS) .............. 19
### LIST OF FIGURES & TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bed Location</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ersatz Humidity Condensate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pretreatment Unibed Sorbents</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pretreatment Unibed Media Configuration</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Summary of Post Unibed Design</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document presents the design for the catalytic oxidation system's Pretreatment Unibed. The feed solution being treated is an ersatz humidity condensate. (see Table 1) The Pretreatment Unibed is designed to remove inorganic cations and anions by ion exchange. The high concentration of ammonium ion in the influent is detrimental to the performance of the catalytic oxidation process. In addition, organic acids are also removed by this Unibed. This Unibed will be installed upstream of the catalytic oxidation system, prior to the deiodination bed. (see Figure 1)

1.1 Applicable Document

1.1.1 SBIR Phase II Contract NAS8-38490

1.2 Applicable Drawings

1.2.1 Umpqua Research: URC DWG 90208

1.3 General Approach

The design is based on (1) isotherm data from shaker table and small column single contaminant, single media tests performed at Umpqua under the following NASA contracts: NAS9-17073, NAS9-17464, NAS9-17523, and NAS9-17611 and (2) manufacturer's stated ion exchange capacity.
FIGURE 1
BED LOCATION

PRE-TREATMENT UNIBED

DE-ICODINATOR

CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM

POST UNIBED
2.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Configuration

2.1.1 One 24 in long, 2 in diameter stainless steel tube with inner teflon coating and 1/8 " pipe thread elbows at the inlet.

2.2 Life at Design Conditions

2.2.1 Throughput: 648 L

2.2.2 Time: 45 days

2.3 Inlet Solution

2.3.1 Humidity Condensate (Table 1)

2.4 Flow

2.4.1 Flow Rate: 10 mL/min ≈ 0.6 L/hr

2.4.2 Daily Operating Time: 24 hr/day

2.4.3 1-Day Throughput: 14.4 L

2.5 Temperature

2.5.1 Operating Range: 68 - 77 F

2.6 Pressure

2.6.1 Maximum Operating Pressure (MOP): 40 psig

2.6.2 Proof Pressure: 60 ± 5 psig

2.7 Pressure Drop

2.7.1 Maximum Allowable Pressure Drop: 5 psig

2.8 Iodine Output

2.8.1 Range: 0.5 - 4.0 ppm

2.9 Outlet Quality

2.9.1 Requirements: See Table 2.
Table 1
ERSATZ HUMIDITY CONDENSATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organics</th>
<th>mg/liter</th>
<th>TOC (mg/liter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caprylic Acid</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutylamine</td>
<td>7.28</td>
<td>5.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Phthalate</td>
<td>0.548</td>
<td>0.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>7.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>0.431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropanol</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>0.577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic Acid</td>
<td>0.871</td>
<td>0.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>14.56</td>
<td>2.298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

42.79 mg/liter  18.03 mg/liter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inorganics</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide</td>
<td>36.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Phosphate</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Chloride</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Fluoride</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Nitrate</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38.44 mg/liter
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTAMINANT</th>
<th>CONCENTRATION meq/cm³</th>
<th>MEDIA</th>
<th>MFG CAPACITY meq/Cm³ (mg/cm³)</th>
<th>4RC DESIGN CAPACITY mp/Cm³</th>
<th>SWELLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>IRN77</td>
<td>1.7 (30.6)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>68.1</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium</td>
<td>0.0221</td>
<td>IRN 77</td>
<td>1.7 (68.1)</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>0.0089</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2 (60.3)</td>
<td>60.3</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoride</td>
<td>0.0117</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2 (32.3)</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Phosphate</td>
<td>0.0080</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2 (81.6)</td>
<td>81.6</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfate</td>
<td>0.0038</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2 (81.6)</td>
<td>81.6</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrate</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>IRN 78</td>
<td>1.2 (105.4)</td>
<td>105.4</td>
<td>-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caprylic Acid</td>
<td>0.0037</td>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>1.6 (230.7)</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid</td>
<td>0.0359</td>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>1.6 (73.6)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>0.0103</td>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>1.6 (144.1)</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic Acid</td>
<td>0.0118</td>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>1.6 (118.5)</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>+20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 2
PRETREATMENT UNIBED SORBENTS

URC 80277 5
# TABLE 3
## PRETREATMENT UNIBED MEDIA CONFIGURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FLOW DIRECTION</th>
<th>SORBENT</th>
<th>REFERENCE PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>VOLUME (cm²)</th>
<th>FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCV RT</td>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN 77</td>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>Remove NH₄⁺, Ca²⁺, and Na⁺</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>4.2.3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Remove NH₄⁺, Ca²⁺, and Na⁺</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRA 68</td>
<td>4.2.4</td>
<td>577</td>
<td>Remove Organic Acids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV RT</td>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Microbial Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.0 DESIGN DATA

The design data were developed by UMPQUA under contract to NASA-JSC for the ion exchange and MCV media (see paragraph 1.3 for applicable contract numbers).

3.1 Sorbent Selection

The best performing media have been selected for each bed, based on single adsorbent-single contaminant/shaker table and single adsorbent-single contaminant/dynamic column tests run previously by UMPQUA. The selected adsorbents are listed in Table 2.

3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data

Table 2 also contains ion exchange loadings (equilibrium data) necessary for the design of the sorption sub-beds. These data are from UMPQUA small-column tests and are lower than the manufacturer's published values.

4.0 UNIBED DESIGN

4.1 Unibed Dimensions

Each unibed consists of a single 2 in x 24 in long stainless steel housing containing nominally, 1117 cc of media. The total bed length is 22 in. A sub-bed volume of 60 cc provides the minimum bed length to diameter ratio necessary to insure proper sub-bed performance. The remaining volume is occupied by lip seals, an internal spring and the end caps.

4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing

The configuration of the Pretreatment Unibed is shown in Table 3. The initial MCV-RT resin sub-bed maintains the sterile integrity of the unibed. The IRN 77 sub-bed removes cations such as ammonium, calcium, and sodium ions. The third sub-bed, IRN-150, is a mixed cation and anion exchange resin which is primarily designed to remove chloride, fluoride, sulfate, nitrate, and hydrogen phosphate anions as well as the cations mentioned above. The next sub-bed consists of IRA 68, a weak base anion exchange resin, which effectively removes organic acids such as caprylic, formic, lactic,
and propanoic acid. The final MCV-RT resin sub-bed imparts 1-4 ppm iodine into the effluent stream for microbial control. The pretreatment Unibed is designed to remove all moderately sorbable species from ersatz humidity condensate. No provision is made for removal of alcohols, thiourea, dimethyl phthalate, or dibutylamine. These species will be oxidized by catalytic oxidation. The sizing rational for each sub-bed is presented in the following paragraphs.

4.2.1 MCV-RT

MCV-RT resin is required at both the entrance and exit of the pretreatment Unibed for microbial control. The minimum volume due to L/D constraints is 60 cm³. The resin imparts 1-4 ppm of I₂ for a duration of 50 liters/cm³ of media. The life of these sub-beds are:

Life: $60 \text{ cm}^3 \times 50 \text{ liters/cm}^3 / 14.4 \text{ liters/day} = 208 \text{ days}$

4.2.2 IRN 77

Cations are removed by IRN 77, a strongly acidic cation exchange resin prepared by UMPQUA in the H⁺ form. These include calcium, sodium, and ammonium ions. Their concentration in the stream are given by:

$\text{NH}_4^+ = 1.05 \text{ meq/liter, Ca}^{2+} = 0.0027 \text{ meq/liter, and Na}^+ = 0.0221 \text{ meq/liter}$

$\text{NH}_4^+ + \text{Ca}^{2+} + \text{Na}^+ = 1.075 \text{ meq/liter}$

The 380 cm³ sub-bed if IRN 77 will hold 1.7 mge/cm³:

Total sorption capacity: $380 \text{ cm}^3 \times 1.7 \text{ meq/cm}^3 = 646 \text{ meq}$

Throughput capacity: $646 \text{ meq} + 1.075 \text{ meq/liter} = 601 \text{ liter}$

Life: $601 \text{ liters} + 14.4 \text{ liters/day} = 42 \text{ days}$
4.2.3 IRN 150

Both cations and anions are removed by IRN 150 which contains 38% volume of IRN 77 and 62% of IRN 78. The total bed volume is 60 cm$^3$.

Total Sorption Capacity: $60 \text{ cm}^3 \times 0.8 \text{ meq/cm}^3 = 48 \text{ meq}$

For cations: $48 \text{ meq} + 1.075 \text{ meq/liter} = 44.65 \text{ liters}$

Life: $44.65 \text{ liters} \div 14.4 \text{ liters/day} = 3.1 \text{ days}$

For anions: $0.00886 \text{ meq/liter of Cl}^-, 0.00801 \text{ meq/liter of HPO}_4^{2-}, 0.00378 \text{ meq/liter of SO}_4^{2-}, 0.00423 \text{ meq/liter of NO}_3^-, \text{ and } 0.0117 \text{ meq/liter of F}^- = 0.0366 \text{ meq/liter}$

Total Anions: $48 \text{ meq} + 0.0366 \text{ meq/liter} = 1312 \text{ liters}$

Life: $1312 \text{ liters} \div 14.4 \text{ liters/day} = 91 \text{ days}$

4.2.4 TRA-68 anions are removed by this weakly basic anion exchange resin. In particular, weak organic acids such as caprylic, formic, lactic, and propanoic sorb well on this resin. These contaminants are present in ersatz humidity condensate and are given by:

- Caprylic Acid = 0.537 mg/liter, Formic Acid = 1.65 mg/liter
- Lactic Acid = 0.93 mg/liter, and propanoic Acid = 0.871 mg/liter

Total various sorption capacities are 7.3 mg/cm$^3$ for caprylic, 5 mg/liter for formic, 3.1 mg/liter for lactic, and 5.6 mg/liter for propanoic.

For a life of 45 days or 648 liters the bed size

- $648 \text{ liters (0.537 mg/liter)} + 7.3 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 47.7 \text{ cm}^3$
- $648 \text{ liters (1.657 mg/liter)} + 5 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 213.8 \text{ cm}^3$
- $648 \text{ liters (0.93 mg/liter)} + 3.1 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 194.4 \text{ cm}^3$
648 liters (0.871 mg/liter) + 5.6 mg/cm³ = 100.8 cm³

TOTAL = 557 cm³

4.2.5 MCV-RT

Life: 60 cm³ x 50 liters/cm³ + 14.4 liters/day = 208 days

4.2.6 Sizing Discussion

The design summarized in Table 3 was obtained within the dimension restraints in Paragraph 4.1. The capacity is limited by the overall bed size. The limiting factor in the bed life is the IRA 68 sub-bed which sorbs organic acids. Consequently, the Pretreatment Unibed expected life is 45 days.

4.3 Pressure Drop

Previous testing developed a pressure drop equation.

δP = 0.4 WL μ/D²

Where:

δP = pressure drop, psi
W = Flow rate, lb/min
L = bed length, in
D = bed diameter, in
μ = viscosity, centipoise

For the pretreatment Unibed

W = 1.32 lb/hr = 0.022 lb/min
L = 22 in
D = 2 in
μ = 1 centipoise
\[
\delta P = 0.4(0.022)(22)(1)/(2)^2 = 0.05 \text{ psi}
\]

Specified max \( \delta P = 5.0 \) psi

4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values

A summary of the design values for the beds is given in Table 4.

**TABLE 4. SUMMARY OF POST UNIBED DESIGN VALUES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URC Drawing Number</td>
<td>90207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal ID</td>
<td>2 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water System</td>
<td>Potable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Rate</td>
<td>1.32 lb/hr (0.6 L/hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Operating Time</td>
<td>24 hr/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thruput, 1 day</td>
<td>14.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Media Volume</td>
<td>661 cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Sectional Area</td>
<td>20.3 cm(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Length of Media (Installed)</td>
<td>12.84 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Velocity</td>
<td>0.493 cm/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Bed Contact Time</td>
<td>66.1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life (limited by IRA 68)</td>
<td>720 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX I

MEDIA INFORMATION
Amberlite IRN-77 is a strongly acidic gelular polystyrene cation exchange resin supplied in the hydrogen form. This resin is Nuclear Grade and processed to the highest purity standards to meet the stringent requirements of the Nuclear Industry. Amberlite IRN-77 contains a minimum of 99% of its exchange sites in the hydrogen form.

The manufacturing process for this resin is controlled to keep inorganic impurities at the lowest possible levels. Special treatment procedures are also used to remove traces of soluble organic compounds. These high standards of resin purity will help keep nuclear systems free of contaminants and deposits, and prevent increases in radioactivity levels due to activation of impurities in the reactor core.

**IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRN-77 ION EXCHANGE RESIN**

**HIGH CAPACITY:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin exhibits a minimum capacity of 1.8 meq/ml.

**EXCEPTIONAL PURITY:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and nonionic contamination.

**INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS**

**GOOD RESISTANCE TO BEAD FRACTURE:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin offers excellent performance with respect to particle break down from attrition or osmotic shock.

**HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS**

**PRESSURE DROP:** The approximate pressure drop for each foot of bed depth of Amberlite IRN-77 resin in normal downflow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graphs below (data based on backwashed and classified resin bed).

**RESIN HANDLING:** To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. If the resin requires backwashing the bed should be expanded a minimum of 50%.

---

**METRIC CONVERSION GPM/ft² to M hr = GPM/ft² x 2.45**

**PSI/ft to MPa/ft resin = PSI/ft x 2.30**

© Rohm and Haas Company 1985.
RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS OF OPERATION

**LED DEPTH:** 24" minimum (0.61m)

**OPERATING TEMPERATURE:** 250°F maximum (121°C)

**SERVICE FLOW RATE:** 1-5 gpm/ft³ (8.0 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS

**IONIC FORM:** Hydrogen

**TOTAL EXCHANGE CAPACITY:** 1.8 meq/ml minimum

**MOISTURE CONTENT:** 55% maximum

**IONIC CONTENT:** equivalent % H, minimum 99

**METALS CONTENT:**
- Sodium, (ppm dry resin) maximum 50
- Iron, (ppm dry resin) maximum 50
- Copper, (ppm dry resin) maximum 10
- Heavy Metals as Pb, (ppm dry resin) maximum 10
- Aluminum, (ppm dry resin) maximum 50
- Calcium, (ppm dry resin) maximum 50
- Magnesium, (ppm dry resin) maximum 50

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

**SHAPE:** Spherical beads

**SHIPPING WEIGHT:** 50 lbs/ft³ (800 g/l)

**ARTICLE SIZE (U.S. MESH):**
-reen Size % Maximum
  - +16 5.0
  - -16 5.0
  - -50 0.8

**HATILLON:**
- g, gm/bead minimum 350
- 200 gm/bead minimum 95

**FFT BEADS:** 95% minimum

**SLUBILITY:** 0.10% maximum

APPLICATIONS

**PRIMARY WATER TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin is very effective in removing fission products, activated corrosion products, suspended matter and Lithium 7 from reactor coolant streams.

**RAD WASTE TREATMENT:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin is very effective in removing radioactive cations such as Cesium 137 from waste streams.

**DECONTAMINATION:** Amberlite IRN-77 resin removes cationic radioactive material from spent decontaminating solutions.

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-77 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

**CAUTION:** Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

AMBERLITE is a trademark of Rohm and Haas Company, or of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company's policy is to register its trademarks where products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates. These suggestions and data are based on information we believe to be reliable. They are offered in good faith, but without guarantee, as conditions and methods of use of our products are beyond our control. We recommend that the prospective user determine the suitability of our materials and suggestions before adopting them on a commercial scale.

Suggestions for uses of our products or the inclusion of descriptive material from patents and the citation of specific patents in this publication should not be understood as recommending the use of our products in violation of any patent or as permission or license to use any patent of the Rohm and Haas Company.
AMBERLITE® IRA-68

Amberlite IRA-68 is a gel type, weakly basic anion exchange resin possessing tertiary amine functionality in a crosslinked acrylic matrix. In addition to exhibiting a high exchange capacity, this resin has good chemical and thermal stability and is especially suited to the adsorption and desorption of organic materials from solution. Amberlite IRA-68 is also well suited for applications in the pharmaceutical, chemical and food processing industries for the neutralization of strong acids and other special processes.

IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRA-68

HIGH CAPACITY AND LOW COST REGENERATION — Amberlite IRA-68 has an operating acid removal exchange capacity of 29 kgrs/ft³ (66.4 g/l as CaCO₃) of resin. Regeneration is accomplished using 110-120% of the quantity of base chemically equivalent to the operating capacity. Thus, regenerant costs are significantly lower than for strongly basic resins and waste problems are held at a minimum.

RESISTANCE TO ORGANIC FOULING — Amberlite IRA-68 is synthesized with an open structure which permits the effective adsorption and desorption of large organic molecules. Because of this open structure, organic materials are readily eluted from Amberlite IRA-68 resulting in no capacity loss due to organic fouling.

CHEMICAL FORM — Amberlite IRA-68 is shipped in the fully regenerated free-base form and can be utilized immediately for acid removal.

INSOLUBLE IN ALL COMMON SOLVENTS.

HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS

PRESSURE DROP — The curves show the expected pressure drop per foot of bed depth in normal downflow operation at various temperatures as a function of flow rate.

BACKWASH CHARACTERISTICS — After each operational cycle Amberlite IRA-68 should be backwashed for approximately ten minutes to re-classify the resin particles and purge the bed of any insoluble material which may have collected on top of the resin. The resin bed should be expanded a minimum to 50% during backwash.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

PHYSICAL FORM — Uniform, spherical particles shipped in moist, fully regenerated condition.

DENSITY — 41 to 47 lbs/ft³ (656 to 752 g/l)

SHIPPING WEIGHT — 45 lbs/ft³ (720 g/l)

MOISTURE CONTENT — 60% as shipped *

SCREEN GRADING (WET) — 16 to 50 mesh (U.S. Standard Screen)

EFFECTIVE SIZE — 0.45 mm.*

FINES CONTENT — 3% maximum

SWELLING — 20%* upon complete conversion of the resin from the free base to the chloride form.

*Approximate
The weakly basic anion exchange resin Amberlite IRA-68 incorporates the high working capacity of gel styrene and gel epoxy-amine weakly basic anion exchange resins, without the latter resins' inherent physical weaknesses and organic fouling tendencies. At the same time, it also incorporates the superior physical stability and organic fouling resistance associated with macroreticular weakly basic anion exchange resins, while avoiding the lower working capacities normally associated with macroreticular structure.

ACID MINE DRAINAGE — A modification of the DESAL Process for the treatment of acid mine drainage water has been developed in the Rohm and Haas laboratories. This process, utilizing Amberlite IRA-68 operating in the bicarbonate cycle, converts metallic sulfates, the principal anionic constituents of AMD waters, into soluble bicarbonates which when aerated precipitate as insoluble hydrous oxides. The resulting effluent water will contain calcium and magnesium hardness, which if desired, can be softened using a cold lime softening treatment.

DEONIZATION AND ORGANIC SCAVENGING — Amberlite IRA-68 is particularly suited for the removal of strong acids and the deionization of process liquors. This resin should be considered for use in the deionization of water and special applications where high molecular weight materials are to be removed from solution.

DECHLORINATING CORN SUGAR — When properly pretreated Amberlite IRA-68 is cleared for use in food processing under FDA Food Additive Regulation 21CFR-173.25. According to this regulation the food or aqueous flow must be maintained at 50°C or below, and the flow through the resin must be less than 0.5 gpm/ft² (4.0 l/hr/l).

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION — A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRA-68. To obtain a copy contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

CAUTIONS: Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitrlic acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

AMBERLITE and DESAL are trademarks of Rohm and Haas Company, or its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company's policy is to register its trademarks where products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates.

These suggestions and data are based on information we believe to be reliable. They are offered in good faith, but without guarantee, as conditions and methods of use of our products are beyond our control. We recommend that the prospective user determine the suitability of our materials and suggestions before adopting them on a commercial scale.

Suggestions for uses of our products or the inclusion of descriptive material from patents and the citation of specific patents in this publication should not be understood as recommending the use of our products in violation of any patent or as permission or license to use any patents of the Rohm and Haas Company.

IE-120-67/80 June 1982 Printed in U.S.A.
Amberlite IRN-150 is a mixture of gelular, polystyrene cation and anion exchange resins. Amberlite IRN-150 resin as supplied contains a stoichiometric equivalent of the strongly acidic cation (Amberlite IRN-77) and the strongly basic anion (Amberlite IRN-78) exchange resins. It is supplied in the hydrogen/hydroxide form as clear, amber colored spherical particles virtually perfect in bead appearance. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designed for use in industrial water treatment applications, particularly in once through applications such as primary water chemistry control in nuclear power operations. This resin combines the properties of high capacity and excellent resistance to bead fracture from attrition or osmotic shock.

Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designated as a Nuclear Grade resin and is manufactured using special processing procedures. These procedures, combined with a patented Rohm and Haas process to reduce the chloride content of the anion component, produce material of the ultimate purity and yield a product meeting the exacting demands of the nuclear industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is recommended in any non-regenerable mixed bed application where reliable production of the highest quality water is required and where the “as supplied” resin must have an absolute minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**HIGH CAPACITY:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin will exhibit a nominal operating capacity of 12 kg/m³ (0.55 meq/ml).

**EXCEPTIONAL PURITY:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS OF OPERATION**

The recommended conditions for operation of Amberlite IRN-150 resin are listed below.

- **BED DEPTH:** 24" minimum (0.61 m)
- **SERVICE FLOW RATE:** 2–5 gpm/ft³ (16 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

**PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

- **SHAPE:** Spherical beads
- **SHIPPING WEIGHT:** 43 lbs/ft³ (688 g/l)
- **PARTICLE SIZE (U.S. MESH):**
  - Screen Size
  - + 16: 5.0
  - - 40: 6.0
  - - 50: 0.5
- **PERFECT BEADS:** 95% minimum

**CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

**IONIC FORM:** Hydrogen/Hydroxide

**CATION TO ANION EQUIVALENT RATIO:** 1:1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic Content by Individual Component</th>
<th>IRN-77</th>
<th>IRN-78</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % H, minimum</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % OH, minimum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>95.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % Cl, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % CO₂, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % SO₄, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS

PRESSURE DROP: The approximate pressure drop for each foot of depth of Amberlite IRN-150 resin in normal down flow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graph below.

RESIN HANDLING: To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin.

RESIN HANDLING:

To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity of the anion resin.

AMBERLITE® IRN-150 RESIN
PRESSURE DROP

FLOW RATE IN GPM/FT²

SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-150 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

CAUTION: Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

APPLICATIONS

MIXED BED DEIONIZATION: The physical and chemical characteristics of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provide excellent performance when used in production of high quality water in any mixed bed deionization application.

NUCLEAR APPLICATIONS: The purity and physical stability of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides unsurpassed performance in nuclear applications such as chemistry control in primary water treatment. Amberlite IRN-150 resin can also be used for a variety of rad waste applications.

PRODUCTION OF ULTRA PURE WATER: Amberlite IRN-150 resin is an excellent choice for once through (non-regenerable) applications typically found in the final DI water processing for the semiconductor industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides rapid rinse to 18 megohm, high capacity, and reliable production of the highest-quality water.

AMBERLITE is a trademark of Rohm and Haas Company, or of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company's policy is to register its trademarks where products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates.

Suggestions for use of our products or the inclusion of descriptive material from patents and the citation of specific patents in this publication should not be understood as recommending the use of our products in violation of any patent or as permission or license to use any patented methods of the Rohm and Haas Company.
APPENDIX II

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)
IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT #: 90021-47

NAME: MCV-RT Iodinated Resin

REACTIVITY DATA

Drying results in release of iodine vapor.

Stability: stable.

Conditions to avoid: Temperatures over 220 C.

Incompatibilities: Nitric Acid and other strong Oxidizing agents can cause explosion.

Materials to avoid: NH₃, Acetylene, Acetaldehyde, Active metals particularly powdered Al.

Reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins.

Hazardous combustion or decomposition products.

Styrene Monomer, Divinylbenzene

Toxic fumes of:

Carbon Monoxide and Carbon Dioxide

Nitrogen Oxides

Hazardous Polymerization

Will not occur.

SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES

Steps to be taken if material is released or spilled:

- Wear respirator, chemical safety goggles, rubber boots and heavy rubber gloves.
- Sweep up, place in a bag and hold for waste disposal.
- Floor may be slippery.
- Avoid raising dust.
- Ventilate area and wash spill site after material pickup is complete.

Waste Disposal Method:

- This material may be landfilled as ordinary trash.
- Observe all Federal, State, and Local Laws.

PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE

- OSHA/MSHA - approved respirator.
- Mechanical exhaust.
- Compatible Chemical resistant gloves.
- Dry ion exchange resins expand when wetted, which may cause column to shatter.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS BELIEVED TO BE CORRECT BUT DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE ALL INCLUSIVE AND SHALL BE USED ONLY AS A GUIDE. UMPQUA RESEARCH COMPANY SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM HANDLING OR FROM CONTACT WITH THE ABOVE PRODUCT.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

IDENTIFICATION

STOCK #: IRA-68
PRODUCT #: A7018
CAS #: 9056-59-1
NAME: AMBERLITE RESIN FREE BASE FORM GEL TYPE

TOXICITY HAZARDS

DATA NOT AVAILABLE

HEALTH HAZARD DATA

CUTE EFFECTS
MAY CAUSE EYE IRRITATION.
DUST OR PARTICLES MAY IRRITATE THE EYES AS ANY FOREIGN BODY.

FIRST AID
IF SWALLOWED: WASH OUT MOUTH WITH WATER. CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT, FLUSH WITH copious AMOUNTS OF WATER.
FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. REMOVE CONTAMINATED CLOTHING AND
SHOES AND CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IF INHALED, REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF BREATHING BECOMES DIFFICULT,
CALL A PHYSICIAN.
IN CASE OF CONTACT WITH EYES, FLUSH WITH copious AMOUNTS OF WATER.
FOR AT LEAST 15 MINUTES. ASSURE ADEQUATE FLUSHING BY SEPARATING
THE EYELIDS WITH FINGERS. CALL A PHYSICIAN.

PHYSICAL DATA

SPECIFIC GRAVITY: 1.06
SOLUBILITY: WATER-INSOLUBLE
PEARANCE AND ODOR
OFF-WHITE BEADS, SLIGHT AMINE ODOR.

FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA

AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE: 427°C
TINGUISHING MEDIA
CARBON DIOXIDE.
DRY CHEMICAL POWDER.
WATER SPRAY.

FINIAL FIREFIGHTING PROCEDURES
WEAR SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING TO
PREVENT CONTACT WITH SKIN AND EYES.

REACTIVITY DATA

STABLE.
CONDS TO AVOID
TEMPERATURES ABOVE 220°C
COMMATIBILITIES
NITRIC ACID AND OTHER STRONG OXIDIZING AGENTS CAN FORM EXPLOSIVE TYPE
REACTIONS WHEN MIXED WITH ION EXCHANGE RESINS.
AZARDOUS COMBUSTION OR DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS
ACRYLIC MONOMER, DIVINYLBENZENE

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE
V - REACTIVITY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STABILITY</th>
<th>CONDITIONS TO AVOID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X STABLE</td>
<td>Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS</th>
<th>CONDITIONS TO AVOID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.</td>
<td>None known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ZARDOO$ POLYMER.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AZARO$ DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS</th>
<th>CONDITIONS TO AVOID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.</td>
<td>None known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI - SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURE INFORMATION

Steps to be taken in case material is released or spilled:
Floor may be slippery. Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

VII - SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VENTILATION TYPE</th>
<th>normal room ventilation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| RESPIRATORY PROTECTION | one required for normal operations |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROTECTIVE GLOVES</th>
<th>EYE PROTECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one required</td>
<td>Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT | eyewash facility |

VIII - STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORAGE TEMPERATURE</th>
<th>INDOOR</th>
<th>HEATED</th>
<th>REFRIGERATED</th>
<th>OUTDOOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAX. 49°C/120°F</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIN. 0°C/32°F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.

NOTE: Ground ion exchange resins should be treated as potential eye irritants. A finely ground form of a structurally related strong acid cation exchange resin produced severe rabbit eye irritation.

NOTE: The maximum operating temperature for this product is 60°C/140°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

IX - TOXICITY INFORMATION

toxicity data available for this product.

X - MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

Caution: Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.

Caution: Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

AMBERLITE® IS A TRADEMARK OF ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY OR ONE OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES.

C * NOT APPLICABLE

Date of Issue: 11/08/88

Supercedes: 09/04/87

The information contained herein is based on data considered accurate. However, no warranty is expressed or implied regarding the accuracy of these data or the results of its use. Use thereof is at the consumer's own risk. ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE TO VENDEES, USERS OR THIRD PARTIES CAUSED BY THE MATERIAL. SUCH VENDEES OR USERS ASSUME ALL RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF THE MATERIAL.
APPENDIX F
UNIBED SORBENT SIZING CALCULATIONS
OF THE DEIODINATION UNIBED USED IN
THE BREADBOARD CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM
FOR THE
NASA-MSFC PHASE II SBIR:
CATALYTIC METHODS USING MOLECULAR OXYGEN FOR
TREATMENT OF PMMS AND ECLSS WASTE STREAMS

Prepared By: ____________________________
Approved By: ____________________________ Date: 4-28-92
Approved By: ____________________________ Date: 4-28-92

URC 80278
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION ........................................... 1

1.1 Applicable Document ...................................... 1
1.2 Applicable Drawings ...................................... 1
1.3 General Approach ....................................... 1

2.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS .................................... 5

2.1 Configuration ........................................... 5
2.2 Life At Design Conditions .............................. 5
2.3 Inlet Solution .......................................... 5
2.4 Flow .................................................. 5
2.5 Temperature ........................................... 5
2.6 Pressure ............................................... 5
2.7 Pressure Drop .......................................... 5
2.8 Iodine Output ......................................... 5

3.0 DESIGN DATA ............................................. 7

3.1 Sorbent Selection ....................................... 7
3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data ............................ 7

4.0 UNIBED DESIGN ........................................... 7

4.1 Unibed Dimensions ..................................... 7
4.2 Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing ............ 7
4.3 Pressure Drop .......................................... 9
4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values ..................... 9

APPENDIX I - MEDIA INFORMATION ............................ 10

APPENDIX II - MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS) .... 18
## LIST OF FIGURES & TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bed Location (System 1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bed Location (System 2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ersatz Humidity Condensate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Deiodination Bed Sorbents</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Deiodination Bed Media Configuration</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Summary of Deiodination Unibed Design Values</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document presents the design for the catalytic oxidation system’s Deiodination Unibed. The ersatz humidity condensate being treated by the catalytic oxidation system may contain residual iodine for microbial control in addition to the other constituents given in Table 1. This iodine will impair the performance of the catalyst for oxidation of low molecular weight, polar nonionic organic species, and consequently it must be removed. The removal of both iodine and iodide from the system’s influent is accomplished by this bed. The Deiodination Unibed should be installed immediately upstream of the catalytic oxidation system’s inlet. (see Figure 1)

1.1 Application Documents
  1.1.1 SBIR Phase II Contract NAS8-38490

1.2 Application Drawings
  1.2.1 Umpqua Research: URC DWG 90209

1.3 General Approach

The design is based on (1) isotherm data from shaker table and small column single contaminant, single media tests performed at UMPQUA under the following NASA contracts: NAS9-17073, NAS9-17464, NAS9-17523, and NAS9-17611 and (2) manufacturer’s stated ion exchange capacity.
### Organics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Concentration (mg/liter)</th>
<th>TOC (mg/liter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caprylic Acid</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Dibutylamine</td>
<td>7.28</td>
<td>5.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Phthalate</td>
<td>0.548</td>
<td>0.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>7.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>0.431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropanol</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic Acid</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>0.577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic Acid</td>
<td>0.871</td>
<td>0.424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>14.56</td>
<td>2.298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Organics:** 42.79 mg/liter

### Inorganics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Concentration (mg/liter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Hydroxide</td>
<td>36.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Phosphate</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Sulphate</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Chloride</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chloride</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Fluoride</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Nitrate</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Inorganics:** 38.44 mg/liter
FIGURE 2
BED LOCATION

PRE-TREATMENT UNIBED
(if used)

HUMIDITY CONDENSATE

DE-IODINATOR

CATALYTIC OXIDATION SYSTEM

POST UNIBED
2.0 DEIODINATOR DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Configuration
2.1.1 One 5 in long, 2 in diameter stainless steel tube with inner teflon coating and 1/8 " pipe thread elbows at the inlet.

2.2 Life at Design Conditions
2.2.1 Throughput: 2376 L
2.2.2 Time: 165 days

2.3 Inlet Solution
2.3.1 Iodinated Humidity Condensate Influent

or Iodinated Pretreated Humidity Condensate

(Table 1)

2.4 Flow
2.4.1 Flow Rate: 10 mL/min ≈ 0.6 L/hr
2.4.2 Daily Operating Time: 24 hr/day
2.4.3 1-Day Throughput: 14.4 L

2.5 Temperature
2.5.1 Operating Range: 68 - 77 F

2.6 Pressure
2.6.1 Maximum Operating Pressure (MOP): 40 psig
2.6.2 Proof Pressure: 60 ± 5 psig

2.7 Pressure Drop
2.7.1 Maximum Allowable Pressure Drop: 5 psig

2.8 Iodine Output
2.7.1 Range: <0.1 ppm
TABLE 2. DEIODINATION UNIBED SORBENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTAMINANT</th>
<th>MEDIA</th>
<th>MFG's' CAPACITY (meq/cm³)</th>
<th>URC DESIGN CAPACITY (mg/cm³)</th>
<th>SWELLING %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>SBR</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>209.7</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * * * * * * * *

TABLE 3. DEIODINATION UNIBED MEDIA CONFIGURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow Direction</th>
<th>Sorbent</th>
<th>Ref. Para</th>
<th>Volume (cm³)</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBR (½I⁻, ½ OH form)</td>
<td>4.2.1 60</td>
<td>Iodine Removal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IRN 150</td>
<td>4.2.2 60</td>
<td>Iodine Removal, pH Adjustmt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.0 DEIODINATOR DESIGN DATA

The design data were developed by UMPQUA under contract to NASA-JSC for the ion exchange and MCV media (see paragraph 1.3 for applicable contract numbers).

3.1 Sorbent Selection

The best performing media have been selected based on single sorbent-single contaminant/shaker table and single sorbent-single contaminant/dynamic column tests run previously by UMPQUA. The selected sorbents are listed in Table 2.

3.2 Adsorption Equilibrium Data

Table 2 contains ion exchange loadings (equilibrium data) necessary for the design of the sorption sub-beds. These data are from UMPQUA small-column tests and are lower than the manufacturer’s published values.

4.0 DEIODINATOR UNIBED DESIGN

4.1 Deiodinator Unibed Dimensions

The unibed consists of a single 2 in x 5 in long stainless steel housing containing nominally, 120 cc of media. The total bed length is 2.33 in. A sub-bed volume of 60 cc provides the minimum bed length to diameter ratio necessary to insure proper flow characteristics. The remaining volume is occupied by lip seals, an internal spring and the end caps.

4.2 Deiodinator Unibed Configuration and Sub-bed Sizing

The configuration of the deiodination Unibed is shown in Table 3. The initial SBR sub-bed functions to remove iodine.
This removal is a requirement for the catalytic oxidation system downstream of this Unibed whose catalyst is poisoned by the presence of iodine. The IRN 150 sub-bed also functions to remove iodine, and secondarily to neutralize the effluent’s pH by the activity of both cation and anion exchange resins. The sizing rationale for each sub-bed is presented in the following paragraphs.

4.2.1 SBR

Feed water to the deiodination Unibed has an iodine residual of 0.5 to 4.0 ppm.

Total Sorption Capacity:

\[ 60 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ SBR} \times 209.7 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 12,582 \text{ mg I}_2; \quad I_2 \]

values range between 0.5 and 4 ppm.

Throughput Capacity: \( 12,564 \text{ mg} + 4 \text{ mg/L} = 3146 \text{ L} \)

Life: \( 2094 \text{ L} + 14.4 \text{ L/day} = 218 \text{ days} \)

4.2.2 IRN 150

The effluent from the SBR sub-bed contains iodine and minor amounts of bases such as potassium or sodium hydroxide. The primary function will be to remove iodine.

Total Sorption Capacity:

\[ 60 \text{ cm}^3 \text{ IRN 150} \times 158 \text{ mg/cm}^3 = 9,480 \text{ mg I}_2 \]

Throughput Capacity: \( 9,480 \text{ mg} + 4 \text{ mg/L} I_2 = 2370 \text{ L} \)

Life: \( 1580 \text{ L} + 14.4 \text{ L/day} = 165 \text{ days} \)

4.2.3 Sizing Discussion
The design summarized in Table 3 was obtained within the dimension restraints in Paragraph 4.1. The capacity is limited by the overall bed size. The effluent pH conditioning requirements depend on the concentration of alkali and transition metal iodide species present in the IRN-150 influent. These are expected to be quite low if feed is from the Unibed. If feed is just Iodinated humidity condensate then I\(^-\) levels could be quite high. So the limiting factor in the lifetime of the Unibed is the iodine capacity of the two sub-beds.

4.3 Pressure Drop

Previous testing developed a pressure drop equation.

\[ \delta P = 0.4 \, \text{WL} \, \mu/D^2 \]

where:

- \( \delta P \) = Pressure drop, psi
- \( W \) = flow rate, lb/min
- \( L \) = bed length, in
- \( D \) = bed diameter, in
- \( \mu \) = viscosity, centipoise

For the Deiodinator bed:

- \( W = 1.32 \, \text{lb/hr} = 0.022 \, \text{lb/min} \)
- \( L = 2.33 \, \text{in} \)
- \( D = 2 \, \text{in} \)
- \( \mu = 1 \, \text{centipoise} \)
\[ \delta P = 0.4 \times (0.022)(2.33)(1)/(2)^2 = 0.005 \text{ psi} \]

Specified max \( \delta P = 5.0 \text{ psi} \)

4.4 Summary of Unibed Design Values

A summary of the design values for the beds is given in Table 4.

**TABLE 4. SUMMARY OF DEIODINATION UNIBED DESIGN VALUES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>URC Drawing Number</td>
<td>90209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal ID</td>
<td>2 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water System</td>
<td>Potable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Rate</td>
<td>1.32 lb/hr (0.6 L/hr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Operating Time</td>
<td>24 hr/day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thruput, 1 day</td>
<td>14.4 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Media volume</td>
<td>120 cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Sectional Area</td>
<td>20.3 cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Length of Media (Installed)</td>
<td>2.33 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face Velocity</td>
<td>0.493 cm/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empty Bed Contact Time</td>
<td>12 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life (limited by IRN-150)</td>
<td>2376 L, 165 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

URC 80278
APPENDIX I

MEDIA INFORMATION
DOWEX SBR anion exchange resin

DOWEX® SBR anion exchange resin is a strongly basic, Type I resin, based on a stable styrene-divinylbenzene copolymer matrix with quaternary ammonium functional groups. This is a general purpose anion exchange resin that is used in all types of deionization systems. Of all strongly basic anion exchange resins, DOWEX SBR resin is the most stable to chemical and physical degradation.

APPLICATIONS

Deionization – DOWEX SBR resin is used in multiple bed and mixed bed deionization equipment on all types of water. It is especially recommended for waters having a high percentage of weak anions such as silica and carbon dioxide. In addition to a high capacity for silica, DOWEX SBR resin has the stability to allow high regeneration temperatures which yield minimum silica leakage.

Nuclear Applications – DOWEX SBR nuclear grade resin plays an important part in the chemistry of nuclear power systems. It is essential in the preparation of high purity water, control and purification of coolant, reduction of corrosion, decontamination, and purification of condensate.

Condensate Polishing – High flowrate systems utilize mixed beds of DOWEX HGR-W and DOWEX SBR resins to purify condensates for use in high pressure boiler systems. Control of particle size and uniformity results in low pressure losses. Anti-clump treatment gives faster, cleaner separations. The inherent capacity and regeneration efficiency insures reserve operating capacity.

DOWEX SBR resin meets the requirements of Food Additive Regulation 173.25.

PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Capacity
DOWEX SBR anion exchange resin is a high capacity resin. Because of the basicity and stability of the resin, DOWEX SBR resin maintains its salt splitting capacity for longer periods of time than other anion resins.

Basicity
DOWEX SBR resin is comparable to sodium hydroxide in basicity and will form stable bonds with any anion. It is highly recommended for the removal of weakly ionized anions, especially silica.

Stability
The crack-free, transparent beads of DOWEX SBR resin provide superior physical stability under severe operating conditions. Its quaternary ammonium groups provide maximum resistance to oxidation and other degradations, such as caustic soda regeneration at high temperatures.

WARNING: Oxidizing agents such as nitric acid attack organic Ion Exchange resins and could result in a slightly degraded resin up to an explosive reaction.

Before using strong oxidizing agents, consult sources knowledgeable in handling such materials.

Hydraulic Characteristics
Like all DOWEX resins, the particle size of DOWEX SBR resin is carefully controlled to give a more uniform bead size with minimum fines and large beads. This results in low pressure drop in service and good separation and mixing in mixed bed operations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical form</th>
<th>Hard, cream colored spheres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specificity</td>
<td>90% min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipping weight</td>
<td>44 lbs./cu. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water retention capacity</td>
<td>43-48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard screen size</td>
<td>20-50 mesh (wet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On 16 mesh</td>
<td>5% max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Through 50 mesh</td>
<td>3% max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color throw, APHA no.</td>
<td>20 max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Total Capacity</td>
<td>Cl Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meq/g dry resin</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meq/ml wet resin</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kg/cu. ft. at CaCO₃</td>
<td>30.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUGGESTED OPERATING CONDITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pH Range</td>
<td>0-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Temperature:</td>
<td>122°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyl Form</td>
<td>210°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride Form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Bed Depth</td>
<td>30 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Flow Rate</td>
<td>2 gpm/cu. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Fig. 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backwash Flow Rate</td>
<td>Sufficient to produce at least 50-75% expansion in bed volume. (see Fig. 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenerant Level</td>
<td>Dependent on capacity, and package desired (see Fig. 2, 3 and 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenerant Concentration</td>
<td>4% NaOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenerant Temperature</td>
<td>Ambient (120°F for silica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regenerant Injection Time</td>
<td>5 lbs./cu. ft./hr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displacement Rinse</td>
<td>0.26 gpm/cu. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Rinse</td>
<td>1 gpm/cu. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rinse Water Requirement</td>
<td>50 gals./cu. ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table: Wet Screen Mesh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mesh Size</th>
<th>Typical %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+20</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+30</td>
<td>52.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+35</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+40</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+50</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-50</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To determine Backwash Flow Rate at temperature t:

\[
F_t = F_77 (1 + 0.008 (t - 77))
\]

**FIGURE 1 — Bed Expansion of DOWEX SBR Resin**

Backwash Flow Rate gpm/sq ft

\[
\text{gpm/sq ft} \times 4.08 = \text{ml/min} - \text{sq cm}
\]
FIGURE 2 — Operating Exchange Capacity of DOWEX SBR
(120°F Regenerating Temperature; 77°F Operating Temperature)

MIXED ANIONS (APPLY CI CORRECTION FACTOR)

Capacity kg/cu ft as CaCO3 (
kg/cu ft x 0.0568 = mg/l endpoint)

Chloride % of total Anions

FIGURE 3 — Operating Exchange Capacity of
DOWEX SBR Resin — Co2 and SiO2 Only
(120°F Regenerating Temperature; 77°F Operating Temperature)

Co2 AND SiO2

Capacity kg/cu ft as CaCO3 (
kg/cu ft x 0.0568 = mg/l endpoint)

SiO2 % of total Anions
FIGURE 4 — Operating Silica Leakage for DOWEX SBR Resin
(120°F Regenerating Temperature 77°F Operation)

FIGURE 5 — Pressure Drop with DOWEX SBR Resin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wet Screen Mesh</th>
<th>Typical %</th>
<th>To Find Pressure Drop at Other Temperatures, Multiply Pressure Drop at 77°F by Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1°F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>32.2</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>120.0</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTICE — The information herein is presented in good faith, but no warranty, express or implied, is given nor is freedom from any patent owned by the Dow Chemical Company or by others to be inferred.

THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY
AN OPERATING UNIT OF THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY
SPECIALTY PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT • MIDLAND, MICHIGAN 48640

*Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

Form No. 177-1128-83
Amberlite IRN-150 is a mixture of gelular, polystyrene cation and anion exchange resins. Amberlite IRN-150 resin as supplied contains a stoichiometric equivalent of the strongly acidic cation (Amberlite IRN-77) and the strongly basic anion (Amberlite IRN-78) exchange resins. It is supplied in the hydrogen/hydroxide form as clear, amber colored spherical particles virtually perfect in bead appearance. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designed for use in industrial water treatment applications, particularly in once through applications such as primary water chemistry control in nuclear power operations. This resin combines the properties of high capacity and excellent resistance to bead fracture from attrition or osmotic shock.

Amberlite IRN-150 resin is designated as a Nuclear Grade resin and is manufactured using special processing procedures. These procedures, combined with a patented Rohm and Haas process to reduce the chloride content of the anion component, produce material of the ultimate purity and yield a product meeting the exacting demands of the nuclear industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin is recommended in any non-regenerable mixed bed application where reliable production of the highest quality water is required and where the “as supplied” resin must have an absolute minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**IMPORTANT FEATURES OF AMBERLITE IRN-150 ION EXCHANGE RESIN**

HIGH CAPACITY: Amberlite IRN-150 resin will exhibit a nominal operating capacity of 12 kg/ft³ (0.55 meq/ml).

EXCEPTIONAL PURITY: Amberlite IRN-150 resin is manufactured to demanding purity specifications which assure a minimum of ionic and non-ionic contamination.

**RECOMMENDED CONDITIONS OF OPERATION**

The recommended conditions for operation of Amberlite IRN-150 resin are listed below.

BED DEPTH: 24" minimum (0.61 m)

SERVICE FLOW RATE: 2–5 gpm/ft³ (16 to 40.1 l/hr/l)

**PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

SHAPE: Spherical beads

SHIPPING WEIGHT: 43 lbs/ft³ (688 g/l)

PARTICLE SIZE (U.S. MESH):

Screen Size % Maximum
+ 16 5.0
- 40 5.0
- 50 0.5

PERFECT BEADS: 95% minimum

**CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

IONIC FORM: Hydrogen/Hydroxide

CATION TO ANION EQUIVALENT RATIO: 1:1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic Content by Individual Component</th>
<th>IRN-77</th>
<th>IRN-78</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % H, minimum</td>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>95.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % OH, minimum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>95.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % Cl, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % CO₃, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent % SO₄, maximum</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals as Pb (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium (ppm dry resin) maximum</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS**

**PRESSURE DROP:** The approximate pressure drop for each foot of resin depth of Amberlite IRN-150 resin in normal down flow operation at various temperatures and flow rates is shown in the graph below.

**RESIN HANDLING:** To retain the high purity standards of nuclear grade resins, deionized water should be used for all resin handling. Contact of the resin with air should also be minimized to avoid CO₂ pickup and subsequent loss of capacity in the anion resin.

---

**APPLICATIONS**

**MIXED BED DEIONIZATION:** The physical and chemical characteristics of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provide excellent performance when used in production of high quality water in any mixed bed deionization application.

**NUCLEAR APPLICATIONS:** The purity and physical stability of Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides unsurpassed performance in nuclear applications such as chemistry control in primary water treatment. Amberlite IRN-150 resin can also be used for a variety of rad waste applications.

**PRODUCTION OF ULTRA PURE WATER:** Amberlite IRN-150 resin is an excellent choice for once through (non-regenerable) applications typically found in the final DI water processing for the semiconductor industry. Amberlite IRN-150 resin provides rapid rinse to 18 megohm, high capacity, and reliable production of the highest-quality water.

---

**SAFE HANDLING INFORMATION**

A Material Safety Data Sheet is available for Amberlite IRN-150 resin. To obtain a copy, contact your Rohm and Haas representative.

**CAUTION:** Acidic and basic regenerant solutions are corrosive and should be handled in a manner that will prevent eye and skin contact.

Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of process equipment to prevent rapid buildup of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Before using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange resins, consult sources knowledgeable in the handling of these materials.

---

Amberlite is a trademark of Rohm and Haas Company, or of its subsidiaries or affiliates. The Company's policy is to register its trademarks wherever products designated thereby are marketed by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates.

These suggestions and data are based on a limited number of tests and cannot be guaranteed for all conditions. These suggestions and data are intended to be indicative of normal practice and should not be construed to provide a warranty of any kind. Rohm and Haas Company assumes no responsibility or liability for the selection or use of any product or for any infringement of patents or other rights of third parties which may result from use of their product. Rohm and Haas Company makes no representations or warranties with respect to the statements used herein or to the results which may be obtained by the use hereof.
APPENDIX II

MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS
1. INGREDIENTS: (% w/w, unless otherwise noted)

Trimethylamine functionalized, chloromethylated copolymer of styrene and divinylbenzene in the hydroxide form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>069011-18-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>007732-18-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This document is prepared pursuant to the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200). In addition, other substances not 'Hazardous' per this OSHA Standard may be listed. Where proprietary ingredient shows, the identity may be made available as provided in this standard.

2. PHYSICAL DATA:

BOILING POINT: Not applicable
VAP PRESS: Not applicable
VAP DENSITY: Not applicable
SOL. IN WATER: Insoluble
SP. GRAVITY: Density 41 lb/ft³
APPEARANCE: White to dark amber solid (beads).
ODOR: Amine odor.

3. FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA:

FLASH POINT: Not applicable
METHOD USED: Not applicable

FLAMMABLE LIMITS
LFL: Not applicable
UFL: Not applicable

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Dry chemical.

FIRE & EXPLOSION HAZARDS: Product is not combustible until

(Continued on Page 2)

(R) Indicates a Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

* An Operating Unit of The Dow Chemical Company
3. FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA: (CONTINUED)

moisture is removed, then resin starts to burn in flame at 230°C. Autoignition occurs above 500°C. Hydrochloric acid, naphthalene, benzaldehydes, phenol, carbon dioxide, water, organic amines, chlorine, nitrogen oxides, ammonia, methyl chloride, may be emitted during combustion.

FIRE-FIGHTING EQUIPMENT: Wear positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.

4. REACTIVITY DATA:

STABILITY: (CONDITIONS TO AVOID) Stable under normal handling and storage conditions. See incompatibility statement.

INCOMPATIBILITY: (SPECIFIC MATERIALS TO AVOID) Warning: Oxidizing agents such as nitric acid attack organic ion exchange resin under certain conditions and could result in a slightly degraded resin up to an explosive reaction. Before using strong oxidizing agents, consult sources knowledgeable in handling such materials.

HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: See possible combustion products in section 3.

HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

5. ENVIRONMENTAL AND DISPOSAL INFORMATION:

ACTION TO TAKE FOR SPILLS/LEAKS: Sweep up. Caution: May be slippery.

DISPOSAL METHOD: Bury resin in licensed landfill, or burn in approved incinerator according to local, state, and federal regulations. For resin contaminated with hazardous material, dispose of mixture as hazardous material according to local, state, and federal regulations.

(Continued on Page 3)

(R) Indicates a Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

* An Operating Unit of The Dow Chemical Company
6. HEALTH HAZARD DATA:

EYE: May cause severe eye irritation. May cause moderate corneal injury. Effects are likely to heal.

SKIN CONTACT: Prolonged or repeated exposure may cause skin irritation.

SKIN ABSORPTION: Skin absorption is unlikely due to physical properties.

INGESTION: Single dose oral LD50 has not been determined. Single dose oral toxicity is believed to be low. No hazards anticipated from ingestion incidental to industrial exposure.

INHALATION: Vapors are unlikely due to physical properties.

SYSTEMIC & OTHER EFFECTS: No specific data available, however, repeated exposures are not anticipated to cause any significant adverse effects.

7. FIRST AID:

EYES: Irrigate with flowing water immediately and continuously for 15 minutes. Consult medical personnel.

SKIN: Wash off in flowing water or shower.

INGESTION: No adverse effects anticipated by this route of exposure incidental to proper industrial handling.

INHALATION: No adverse effects anticipated by this route of exposure.

(Continued on Page 4)

(R) Indicates a Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

* An Operating Unit of The Dow Chemical Company
8. HANDLING PRECAUTIONS:

EXPOSURE GUIDELINE(S): None established.

VENTILATION: Good general ventilation should be sufficient.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: No respiratory protection should be needed.

SKIN PROTECTION: No precautions other than clean body-covering clothing should be needed.

EYE PROTECTION: Use chemical goggles.

9. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

SARA HAZARD CATEGORY: This product has been reviewed according to the EPA 'Hazard Categories' promulgated under Sections 311 and 312 of the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA Title III) and is considered, under applicable definitions, to meet the following categories:

An immediate health hazard

SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE:
Practice reasonable care and caution. Metal equipment should be compatible with feed, regenerant, resin form, and effluent of that process.

TSCA CONSIDERATIONS:
Every different salt or ionic form of an ion-exchange resin is a separate chemical. If you use an ion-exchange resin for ion-exchange purposes and then remove the by-product resin from its vessel or container prior to recovery of the original or another form of the resin or of another chemical, the by-product resin must be listed on the TSCA Inventory (unless

(Continued on Page 5)
(R) Indicates a Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

* An Operating Unit of The Dow Chemical Company
9. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: (CONTINUED)

an exemption is applicable). It is the responsibility of the customer to ensure that such isolated, recycled by-product resins are in compliance with TSCA. Failure to comply could result in substantial civil or criminal penalties being assessed by the Environmental Protection Agency.

MSDS STATUS: New.

(R) Indicates a Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

The Information Herein is Given in Good Faith, But No Warranty, Express Or Implied, Is Made. Consult The Dow Chemical Company For Further Information.
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

MATERIAL

ABERLITE® IRN-150 Resin

FORMULA

Not applicable

MATERIAL NAME OR SYNTHONYS

Mixed bed ion exchange resin (hydrogen and hydroxide forms)

APPEARANCE - ODOR - pH

Beads; pH (aqueous slurry) = 5 to 9

MELTING OR FREEZING POINT

30/32F (water) 100C/212F (water) 17 @20C (water)

SOLUBILITY IN WATER

PERCENT VOLATILE (BY WEIGHT)

Negligible

BOILING POINT

NA

SPECIFIC GRAVITY (WATER-1)

1.1-1.3

EVAPORATION RATE (BUTYL ACETATE=1)

Less than 1 (water)

FLASH POINT

NA

LOWER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)

NA

UPPER EXPLOSION LIMIT (%)

NA

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

☐ FOAM  ☑ "ALCOHOL" FOAM  ☐ CO2  ☑ DRY CHEMICAL  ☐ SPRAY  ☑ OTHER

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES

Wear self-contained breathing apparatus (pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH-approved or equivalent) and full protective gear.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS

Toxic combustion products may include alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

COMPONENTIAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPONENT</th>
<th>CAS Reg. No.</th>
<th>APPROX WT %</th>
<th>TW MtLV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anion/cation exchange resin</td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td>35-50</td>
<td>NE NE NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water</td>
<td>NONHAZ</td>
<td>50-65</td>
<td>NE = None established</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYSICAL PROPERTY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROPERTY</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VISCOSITY</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOILING POINT</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIFIC GRAVITY (WATER-1)</td>
<td>1.1-1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVAPORATION RATE (BUTYL ACETATE=1)</td>
<td>Less than 1 (water)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION

ROHM AND HAAS RECOMMENDED WORK PLACE EXPOSURE LIMITS

STEL = None established.

EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE

Eye Contact: Product can cause eye irritation.

EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water and continue for at least 15 minutes. Get prompt medical attention.
V - Reactivity Information

Instable

Conditions to Avoid
Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.

Zardous Decomposition Products
Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.

Zardous Polymerization

Conditions to Avoid
None known

Compatibility Materials to Avoid

Avoid contact with concentrated nitric acid or any other strong oxidizing agent at all times.

VI - Spill or Leak Procedure Information

Eps to be taken in case material is released or spilled

Floor may be slippery. Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

VII - Special Protection Information

Normal room ventilation.

Respiratory Protection
One required for normal operations.

Protective Gloves
One required

Eye Protection
Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)

VIII - Storage and Handling Information

Storage Temperature

Max. 49°C/120°F Min. 0°C/32°F

Indoor Yes

Heated No

Refrigerated No

Outdoor Yes

Note: Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.

Note: Ground ion exchange resins should be treated as potential eye irritants. A finely ground form of a structurally related strong acid cation exchange resin produced severe rabbit eye irritation.

Note: The maximum operating temperature for this product is 60°C/140°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

IX - Toxicity Information

Toxicity data available for this product.

X - Miscellaneous Information

Aution: Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.

Aution: Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated.

Aution: Never use strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

Amberlite® is a trademark of Rohm and Haas Company or one of its subsidiaries or affiliates.
V - REACTIVITY INFORMATION

TYPICAL CONDITIONS TO AVOID

- Temperatures over 200°C/392°F.
- Avoid contact with concentrated nitric acid or any other strong oxidizing agent at all times.

HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS

- Thermal decomposition may yield styrene monomer, divinylbenzene, alkylamines and oxides of sulfur and nitrogen.
- Avoid exposure to dusts or mists. Inhalation or skin contact may be hazardous.

ZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION

- May occur
- Will not occur
- Conditions to avoid: None known

COMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID)

- Avoid contact with concentrated nitric acid or any other strong oxidizing agent at all times.

VII - SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION

- Normal room ventilation.
- Respiratory protection: Safety glasses (ANSI Z-87.1 or approved equivalent)
- Protective gloves: Required for normal operations.

VIII - STORAGE AND HANDLING INFORMATION

- Store at ambient temperatures. Avoid repeated freeze-thaw cycles.
- Ground ion exchange resins should be treated as potential eye irritants. A finely ground form of a structurally related strong acid cation exchange resin produced severe rabbit eye irritation.
- The maximum operating temperature for this product is 60°C/140°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

IX - TOXICITY INFORMATION

- Toxicity data available for this product.

X - MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

- Do not pack column with dry ion exchange resins. Dry beads expand when wetted; this expansion can cause a glass column to shatter.
- Nitric acid and other strong oxidizing agents can cause explosive-type reactions when mixed with ion exchange resins. Proper design of equipment to prevent rapid build-up of pressure is necessary if use of an oxidizing agent such as nitric acid is contemplated. Emerge using strong oxidizing agents in contact with ion exchange beads, consult sources knowledgeable in handling these materials.

BERLITE® IS A TRADEMARK OF ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY OR ONE OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES.

IO - DISPOSAL METHODS

- Unused resin may be incinerated or landfilled in facilities meeting local, state and federal regulations. For contaminated resin, the user must determine the hazard and use an appropriate disposal method.

- Sweeping and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

- Incineration or landfilling in facilities meeting local, state and federal regulations. For contaminated resin, the user must determine the hazard and select an appropriate disposal method.

- Spill or leak procedure: Use care to avoid falls. Sweep up and transfer to containers for recovery or disposal.

- The maximum operating temperature for this product is 60°C/140°F. Functional group destruction and loss of capacity will occur above this temperature.

- The information contained herein is based on data considered accurate. However, no warranty is expressed or implied regarding the accuracy of these data or the results to be obtained from the use thereof.

- ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR PERSONAL INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE TO VENDORS, USERS OR THIRD PARTIES CAUSED BY THE MATERIAL. SUCH VENDORS OR USERS ASSUME ALL RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE USE OF THE MATERIAL.
Catalytic Methods Using Molecular Oxygen for Treatment of PMMS & ECLSS Waste Streams

Catalytic oxidation has proven to be an effective addition to the baseline sorption, ion exchange water reclamation technology which will be used on Space Station Freedom (SSF). Low molecular weight, polar organics such as alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, amides, and thiocarbamides which are poorly removed by the baseline multifiltration (MF) technology can be oxidized to carbon dioxide at low temperature (121°C). The catalytic oxidation process by itself can reduce the Total Organic Carbon (TOC) to below 500 ppb for solutions designed to model these waste waters. Individual challenges by selected contaminants has shown only moderate selectivity towards particular organic species. The combined technology is applicable to more complex waste water generated in the Process Materials Management System (PMMS) and Environmental Control and Life Support System (ECLSS) aboard SSF. During the Phase III Core Module Integrated Facility (CMIF) water recovery tests at NASA Marshall Space Flight Center, real hygiene waste water and humidity condensate were processed to meet potable specifications by the combined technology. A kinetic study of catalytic oxidation demonstrates that the Langmuir-Hinshelwood rate equation for heterogeneous catalysts accurately represent the kinetic behavior. From this relationship, activation energy and rate constants for acetone oxidation were determined.

Catalytic oxidation, ultrapure water, aqueous phase, low temperature

| 16. Abstract | Catalytic oxidation has proven to be an effective addition to the baseline sorption, ion exchange water reclamation technology which will be used on Space Station Freedom (SSF). Low molecular weight, polar organics such as alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, amides, and thiocarbamides which are poorly removed by the baseline multifiltration (MF) technology can be oxidized to carbon dioxide at low temperature (121°C). The catalytic oxidation process by itself can reduce the Total Organic Carbon (TOC) to below 500 ppb for solutions designed to model these waste waters. Individual challenges by selected contaminants has shown only moderate selectivity towards particular organic species. The combined technology is applicable to more complex waste water generated in the Process Materials Management System (PMMS) and Environmental Control and Life Support System (ECLSS) aboard SSF. During the Phase III Core Module Integrated Facility (CMIF) water recovery tests at NASA Marshall Space Flight Center, real hygiene waste water and humidity condensate were processed to meet potable specifications by the combined technology. A kinetic study of catalytic oxidation demonstrates that the Langmuir-Hinshelwood rate equation for heterogeneous catalysts accurately represent the kinetic behavior. From this relationship, activation energy and rate constants for acetone oxidation were determined. |
| 17. Key Words (Suggested by Author(s)) | Catalytic oxidation, ultrapure water, aqueous phase, low temperature |